Cosmetic Ingredient Review

Commitment & Credibility since 1976

Memorandum

Date: March 23rd, 2022

From: Bart Heldreth, Ph.D., Executive Director, Cosmetic Ingredient Review

To: All Stakeholders

Re: Strategy Memo – Kojic Acid

The Panel's safety assessment of Kojic Acid was published in the *International Journal of Toxicology* in 2010. Therein, the Panel concluded that the 2 end-points of concern, dermal sensitization and skin lightening, would not be seen at use concentrations below 1%; therefore, this ingredient is safe for use in cosmetic products up to that level. As a reminder, Kojic Acid is effective as a skin lightener. Skin lightening is considered to be a drug effect in the US regulatory schema and is thus outside of the purview of this Panel. The Panel also noted the large number of studies on the effects of Kojic Acid on rodent thyroid glands. The weight of evidence indicates differing factors, such as shorter plasma half-life of T4 in rodents and differences in transport and binding of protein for thyroid hormones between rodents and humans, allow the rodent thyroid system to be more likely to have a proliferative response to physical or chemical stimulation attributable to an indirect effect on thyroid hormone synthesis and secretion rather than a genotoxic mechanism. Recognizing that the rodent thyroid gland is sensitive to chemical substances and physiologic perturbations in ways different from that in humans, the Panel concluded that Kojic Acid would not pose significant risk to human thyroid glands at the levels used in cosmetic products.

According to the standard 15-year rereview clock, the safety of this ingredient should be reconsidered in 2025. However, at the March meeting of the European Commission Scientific Committee on Consumer Safety (SCCS; see included "*sccs_o_259*"), Kojic Acid was deemed ***not*** safe when used as a skin lightening agent in cosmetic products at concentrations of up to 1%, due to concerns related to potential "endocrine disrupting" properties. In the SCCS's opinion, the use of Kojic Acid as a skin lightening agent in cosmetic products is safe for the consumer up to 0.7%.

Would the Panel like to accelerate the rereview of Kojic Acid, or wait out the 15-year clock?

1620 L Street, NW Suite 1200, Washington, DC 20036
(Main) 202-331-0651 (Fax) 202-331-0088
(Email) cirinfo@cir-safety.org (Website) www.cir-safety.org

International Journal of Toxicology
29(Supplement 4) 244S-273S

DOI: 10.1177/1091581810385956
http://ijt.sagepub.com

Final Report of the Safety Assessment of Kojic Acid as Used in Cosmetics

Christina L. Burnett, Wilma F. Bergfeld, MD, FACP, Donald V. Belsito, MD, Ronald A. Hill, PhD, Curtis D. Klaassen, PhD, Daniel C. Liebler, PhD, James G. Marks, Jr., MD, Ronald C. Shank, PhD, Thomas J. Slaga, PhD, Paul W. Snyder, DVM, PhD, and F. Alan Andersen, PhD

Abstract

Kojic acid functions as an antioxidant in cosmetic products. Kojic acid was not a toxicant in acute, chronic, reproductive, and genotoxicity studies. While some animal data suggested tumor promotion and weak carcinogenicity, kojic acid is slowly absorbed into the circulation from human skin and likely would not reach the threshold at which these effects were seen. The available human sensitization data supported the safety of kojic acid at a use concentration of 2% in leave-on cosmetics. Kojic acid depigmented black guinea pig skin at a concentration of 4%, but this effect was not seen at 1%. The Cosmetic Ingredient Review (CIR) Expert Panel concluded that the 2 end points of concern, dermal sensitization and skin lightening, would not be seen at use concentrations below 1%; therefore, this ingredient is safe for use in cosmetic products up to that level.

Keywords

cosmetics, kojic acid, safety

Introduction

Kojic acid is an antioxidant used by the cosmetics industry and has been described as an alternative to hydroquinone in skin lightening.[1] Kojic acid was discovered in 1907 through isolation from the mycelia of *Aspergillus oryzae* grown on steamed rice (the term koji means steamed rice in Japanese).[2]

While kojic acid is purported to have skin-whitening properties, it is currently not approved by the US Food and Drug Administration (FDA) for such use in over-the-counter pharmaceutical products.

Chemistry

Kojic acid (CAS No 501-30-4) is the heterocyclic compound that conforms to the structure depicted in Figure 1. Technical names, traced names, and trade mixture names for this ingredient are listed in Table 1.[3]

Physical and chemical properties of kojic acid are described in Table 2. UV absorption appears to vary as a function of the pH.

According to a review article by Beelik, the enolic hydroxyl group at C5 gives kojic acid its weakly acidic property and allows it to form salts with a number of metals.[2]

Kojic acid is naturally produced as a secondary metabolite in the following *Aspergillus* strains: *Aalbus*, *A alliaceus*, *A awamori*, *A arachidicola*, *A bombycis*, *A caelatus*, *A candidus*, *A clavatus*, *A effusus*, *A flavus*, *A fumigatus*, *A giganteus*, *A glaucus*, *A gymnosardae*, *A leporis*, *A luteovirescens*, *A lutescens*, *A minisclerotigenes*, *A nidulans*, *A nomius*, *A parasiticus*, *A parvisclerotigenus*, *A pseudotamarii*, *A tamarii*, and *A wentii*.[2,9] It is also the secondary metabolite of several strains of *Penicillium* and *Acetobacter* fungi and several species of acetic acid bacilli.[2,10,11]

Kojic acid can be detected with chromatographic or electrophoretic techniques.[9,10,12-14]

Use

Cosmetic

According to information supplied to the FDA by industry as part of the Voluntary Cosmetic Registration Program (VCRP), kojic acid is used in a total of 16 products. In a survey of current use concentrations conducted by the Personal Care Products Council, kojic acid is used at concentrations ranging from 0.1% to 2%, with the maximum concentration used in face and neck creams, lotions, and powders.[15] The available data on uses and use concentration as a function of product type are presented in Table 3.

Gottschalck and Bailey described the current use of kojic acid as an antioxidant; however, trade names and trade name

Corresponding Author:
Christina L. Burnett, Cosmetic Ingredient Review, 1101 17th Street, NW, Suite 412, Washington, DC 20036, USA.
Email: cirinfo@cir-safety.org

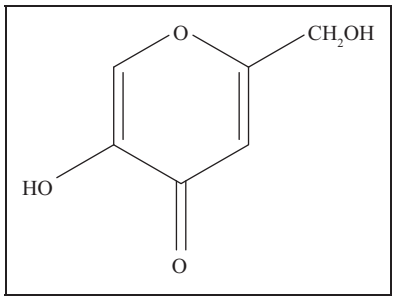


Figure 1. Kojic acid.

Table 1. Technical Names, Trade Names, and Trade Name Mixtures for Kojic Acid[3]

Technical Names	Trade Names	Trade Name Mixtures
Kojic acid		
4H-Pyran-4-one, 5-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-;	AEC Kojic acid	Botacenta SLC 175
5-Hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-4H-pyran-4-one	Kojic acid	Dermawhite HS
	Kojic acid SL	Melarrest A
	Melanobleach-K	Melarrest L
	OriStar KA	Vegewhite
	Rita KA	
	Tonelite Kojic acid	

mixtures such as Melanobleach-K, Dermawhite HS, and Vegewhite suggest skin-whitening uses.[16] As noted earlier, the FDA has not approved kojic acid for use in over-the-counter pharmaceutical products. The Environmental Working Group (EWG) reports that there are 79 cosmetic products that contain kojic acid, of which approximately half of the products are described to have a skin fading/lightener effect.[18] One product reportedly contains 4% kojic acid.

Health Canada's Cosmetic Notification System reported that 148 products contain kojic acid, with all uses in skin care products (mostly moisturizers/antiwrinkle creams; L. K. Carter, Personal Communication, February 15, 2010).[19] The ranges of concentrations of use for kojic acid in Canada are 0.1% or less (37 products), 0.1% to 0.3% (11 products), 0.3% to 1% (34 products), 1% to 3% (45 products), 3% to 10% (14 products), and 10% to30% (3 products).

The European Commission's Scientific Committee on Consumer Products (SCCP) determined that, based on a margin of safety calculation, the use of kojic acid at a maximum concentration of 1.0% in skin care formulations poses a risk to human health due to potential systemic effects (thyroid effects). The SCCP also found kojic acid to be a potential skin sensitizer.[20]

Kojic acid is not included on the list of ingredients that must not be used in cosmetic products that are marketed in Japan.[21]

Table 2. Physical and Chemical Properties of Kojic Acid

Properties		Reference
Physical form	Crystalline; prismatic needles from acetone, ethanol + ether, or methanol + ethyl acetate	4,5
Molecular weight	142.11	4
Melting point	152°C-154°C	4,5
pKa	7.90, 8.03	4
Log K_{ow}	−1.25	6
Solubility	Soluble in water, ethanol, acetone; sparingly soluble in ether, ethyl acetate, chloroform, pyridine; insoluble in benzene	4,5
UV absorption peaks	215-216 nm and 268-269 nm in acidic or neutral solutions; 226-227nm and 309-312 nm in alkaline solution; 280 nm (pH of solution not reported)	7 (K. Kariya, H. Okamoto, H. Iwaki, A. Yamauchi, and Y. Higa, Unpublished data, 1979)

However, in Japan, products used as skin whiteners are regulated as quasi-drugs, and kojic acid is used as a skin-whitening product in Japan.[22-26] Quasi-drugs are defined as "having a mild effect on the body but are intended for neither the diagnosis, prevention, nor treatment of disease, nor to affect the structure or function of the body."[25]

Kojic acid may be used in cosmetic spray products, and effects on the lungs that may be induced by aerosolized products containing this ingredient are of concern.

The aerosol properties that determine deposition in the respiratory system are particle size and density. The parameter most closely associated with deposition is the aerodynamic diameter, d_a, defined as the diameter of a sphere of unit density possessing the same terminal settling velocity as the particle in question. In humans, particles with an aerodynamic diameter of $\leq$10 μm are respirable. Particles with a d_a from 0.1 to 10 μm settle in the upper respiratory tract and particles with a $d_a < 0.1$ μm settle in the lower respiratory tract.[28,29]

Particle diameters of 60 to 80 μm and $\geq$80 μm have been reported for anhydrous hair sprays and pump hairsprays, respectively.[30] In practice, aerosols should have at least 99% of their particle diameters in the 10 to 110 μm range and the mean particle diameter in a typical aerosol spray has been reported as $\sim$38 μm.[31] Therefore, most aerosol particles are deposited in the nasopharyngeal region and are not respirable.

Noncosmetic

Kojic acid is an antibiotic produced by many species of *Aspergillus* and *Penicillium* that has anti-inflammatory and pain

Table 3. Cosmetic Product Uses and Concentrations for Kojic Acid

Product Category	2009 Uses (Total Number of Products in Category)[14,15]	2008 Concentrations of Use (Personal Care Products Council, Unpublished Data, 2010), %
Kojic acid		
Bath products		
Soaps and detergents	1 (1665)	–
Other bath products	1 (234)	–
Eye makeup		
Eye lotions	−(254)	0.1-1
Skin care products		
Skin cleansing creams, lotions, liquids, and pads	2 (1446)	–
Face and neck creams, lotions, powders, and sprays	2 (1583)	2[a]
Body and hand creams, lotions, powders, and sprays	−(1744)	1[a]
Moisturizers	2 (2508)	–
Skin fresheners	2 (259)	–
Other skin products	6 (1308)	–
Total uses/ranges for Kojic acid	16	0.1-2

[a] Concentrations of use reported for kojic acid in this category were not in spray products.

relief properties, with skin whitening activity reportedly caused by the inhibition of tyrosinase.[32]

According to *The Merck Index*,[4] kojic acid is used in maltol and ethyl maltol synthesis and in flavor-enhancing additives in food.

Uses for kojic acid in *Hawley's Condensed Chemical Dictionary* include chemical intermediate, metal chelation, and insecticidal, antifungal, and antimicrobial agents.[5]

Kojic acid was reported to be used in a number of Japanese foods, including soybean paste, soy sauce, sake, and mirin.[33] Additional uses in foods include use as an antioxidant, a preservative, a food additive to inhibit tyrosinase, an inhibitor of nitrosopyrrolidine formation in fried food, and a reddening agent in unripe strawberries.

General Biology

Absorption, Distribution, Metabolism, Excretion

Sansho Seiyaku Co, Ltd described a 1978 rat absorption, distribution, metabolism, and excretion study (oral, subcutaneous, and dermal routes) that was revised in 2001.[34,35] [^{14}C] Kojic acid was biosynthesized by adding [^{14}C-U] glucose into a cultured broth of *Aspergillus candidus*, extracting with ethyl acetate, and purifying by recrystallization. The purity of the radiolabeled kojic acid was 99.9%. [^{14}C] Kojic acid was administered to groups of 3 male JCL-Wistar rats at a dose of 10 μCi/100 g body weight via a single oral, subcutaneous, or dermal administration. An additional group of rats received the same subcutaneous dose over a period of 7 days. Blood samples were collected from the tail tip 0.5, 1, 3, 6, 24, and 48 hours after administration for the rats that received a single dose. Urine and feces were collected from metabolic cages, and bile samples were collected from cannulation in the common bile duct at 0 to 10 minutes, 30 minutes to 1 hour, 1 to 3 hour, 3 to 6 hour, and 6 to 24 hour. In rats that received repeated doses of kojic acid, blood, urine, and feces samples were collected at 24 hours after each administration. Enterohepatic circulation was studied by connecting a cannula from a bile duct of a treated rat to an untreated rat's duodenum, from which the bile samples were collected. At the end of the experiment, the rats were killed 30 minutes, 1, 3, 6, 24, 48, or 72 hours after treatment and tissues were collected and cut into sections for autoradiograph examination.

Radiolabel from the single oral exposure was found in the intestine within 3 hours and in the cecum within 6 hours after administration. The radioactivity was distributed in tissues and organs very rapidly and maximum values were reached within 30 minutes of administration. Very high levels of radiolabel were measured in the liver, kidneys, and pancreas, and high levels were measured in the lungs, heart, and spleen. In the blood, radioactivity decreased to 20.63% and 25.05% of total radioactivity at 30 minutes and 1 hour, respectively, and decreased to background levels within 24 hours. The amount of ^{14}C in the bile within 24 hours was approximately 0.5 μCi/10 μCi administered dose. No radioactivity was detected in the bile samples from the enterohepatic circulation study. Approximately 70% of the administered radioactivity was excreted in the urine within 48 hours, while excretion in the feces over the same time period was only 0.82%.

Distribution of the radiolabel in the tissues and organs following a single subcutaneous exposure was slightly slower than that following the oral exposure. Distribution of radiolabel after a single dermal exposure was further slowed. High levels of radiolabel were measured in the kidney and liver 30 minutes and 1 hour after subcutaneous exposure, while no remarkable radioactivity was detected in the liver following dermal exposure. In the blood, radioactivity was 13.29% and 21.67% at 30 minutes and 1 hour, respectively, following subcutaneous exposure and 5% at 30 minutes following dermal exposure. The amount of ^{14}C in the bile within 24 hours was approximately 0.76 μCi/10 μCi and 0.5 μCi/10 μCi for the subcutaneous exposure and dermal exposure, respectively. No radioactivity was measured in the bile samples from the enterohepatic circulation study after either exposure type. Approximately 50% and 56% of the subcutaneous and dermal administered radioactivity, respectively, were excreted in the urine within 48 hours. Excretion in the feces over the same time period was 2.62% and 1.58% of the administered subcutaneous

and dermal doses, respectively. Recovery of radiolabel in expired air in the rats administered a single subcutaneous dose within 5 hours was 1.4%.

In the repeated subcutaneous dosed rats, radiolabel in blood and urine samples increased until the fourth dosing and reached an equilibrium state thereafter. Distribution of the radiolabel was measured 10 minutes, 1, 6, 24, and 48 hours after the last treatment. When compared to the single dose rats, radioactivity was several times higher in all organs and tissues in the repeated dose rats, especially in the intestinal tract 1-hour measurement and in the pancreas and adipose tissues.

For all portions of the study, the major metabolites in the urine and bile were glucuronide (6.4%-39.6% of total radioactivity) and sulfate conjugates of kojic acid (35.6%-93.7% of total radioactivity). Unmetabolized kojic acid was also detected in the urine.[34,35]

The transfer of [^{14}C] kojic acid (subcutaneous injection) to fetuses and milk in pregnant JCL-Wistar rats was also investigated.[34,35] Groups of 2 pregnant rats received 10 μCi/100 g body weight [^{14}C] kojic acid subcutaneously on day 11 or 20 of gestation. Ten minutes, 30 minutes, or 3 hours after treatment, fetuses were surgically extracted and prepared for autoradiograms, and the fluids, excreta, and tissues from the dams were evaluated for radioactivity content as described above for the male rats. For the milk transfer study, groups of 3 nursing dams received 10 μCi/100 g body weight [^{14}C] kojic acid subcutaneously on day 3 of lactation. The stomachs of nursing pups were extracted at 30 minutes, 1 hour, or 3 hours after treatment of the dams to determine the radiolabel concentration in milk.

In pregnant rats, the radioactivity was distributed rapidly in tissues and organs. Very high values were observed in the kidney and high values were observed in the liver, pancreas, spleen, salivary gland, lungs, and kidney immediately after administration. Radioactivity was also detected in the uterus, placenta, amniotic fluid, and the fetus 30 minutes after treatment. Fetal distribution of radiolabel was similar to that in the adults, with high amounts detected in the liver and gastrointestinal tract. In nursing pups, radioactivity was detected in the stomach wall and stomach content, with about 0.02% detected 3 hours after treatment. It was concluded that the radiolabel from kojic acid was transported freely to the fetus, uterus and other reproductive organs, and secreted into milk in this rat study.[34,35]

Dermal Penetration

In an in vitro percutaneous absorption and distribution study,[36] [^{14}C] kojic acid at 1.045% (w/w) in a formulation was applied to human dermatomed skin. The integrity of the skin was tested by measuring transepidermal water loss (TEWL) prior to test material application. The formulation was applied at 2 mg/cm^2 (20.61 ± 1.68 $\mu g_{eq}/cm^2$ of [^{14}C] kojic acid) on the skin surface. After 16 hours, the formulation was washed from the skin surface with sodium lauryl ether sulfate and distilled water. Liquid scintillation was employed to determine percutaneous absorption. Total recovery of the radiolabeled kojic acid was 96.41% ± 4.82% of the applied dose, with 75.55% ± 9.30% of the applied dose (15.52 ± 1.43 $\mu g_{eq}/cm^2$) in skin excess, 3.65% ± 2.22% of the applied dose (0.76 ± 0.48 $\mu g_{eq}/cm^2$) in the stratum corneum, 9.17% ± 4.31% of the applied dose (1.93 ± 1.07 $\mu g_{eq}/cm^2$) in the epidermis and dermis, and 7.81% ± 6.79% of the applied dose (1.65 ± 1.49 $\mu g_{eq}/cm^2$) in the receptor fluid. The total absorbed amount of [^{14}C]-kojic acid was 16.98% ± 10.28% of the applied dose (3.58 ± 2.38 $\mu g_{eq}/cm^2$).

In another study by Sansho Seiyaku Co, Ltd,[37] the in vivo percutaneous absorption of kojic acid was evaluated in human volunteers. The study was open and uncontrolled. Six healthy postmenopausal Japanese women received a single 500 mg application of a cream formulation containing 1% kojic acid. The test material was applied to the entire surface of the facial skin (left and right cheeks). The participants were examined the day before, immediately before, and 24 hours after application and samples were collected for hematology, blood chemistry, urinalysis, and immune serological tests. The amount of test material in plasma was measured before application and at 0.5, 1, 1.5, 3, 6, 12, and 24 hours after application.

Kojic acid was detected in the plasma of all the participants at one or more blood collection times. All the concentrations in plasma were only slightly above the quantitation limit of 1 ng/mL. The mean C_{max} was 1.54 ng/mL and the mean $AUC_{0\text{-}24\ h}$ was 19.4 h·ng/mL. There were no adverse effects observed in the participants. It was concluded that the potential dermal transfer of kojic acid into the blood was very low.[37]

Based on the pharmacokinetic studies in rats and in vitro percutaneous absorption values in human skin, a review by Nohynek et al calculated a systemic exposure dose (SED) range of 0.03 to 0.06 mg/kg per d in humans following a topical application.[38] This SED range was based on an application area of the hands and face (400 and 590 cm^2, respectively), a maximum application rate of 1.0 g of 1.0% kojic acid cream at 1 mg/cm^2 (total application of 10 mg kojic acid/d), and percutaneous absorption of 17% of the applied dose (3.6 μg/cm^2) in humans.

Tyrosinase Inhibition

Cabanes et al stated that kojic acid is a slow-binding inhibitor of catecholase activity of frog tyrosinase in a nonclassical manner.[39] In a study of several mammalian melanocyte tyrosinase inhibitors, kojic acid was considered a potent free enzyme inhibitor with an IC_{50} (50% inhibition concentration of tyrosinase activity) value of 6.2 ± 2 μg/mL.[40] In this study, however, Kojic acid did not reduce pigmentation in mammalian cells. Melanocyte toxicity IC_{50} was >200 μg/mL, which indicated that kojic acid was not considered cytotoxic.

Kojic acid was a reference sample in a study of the tyrosinase activity of a nitrogen analog of stilbene.[7] The IC_{50} value of kojic acid was 275.6 μmol/L (39.17 μg/mL). In the same study, kojic acid was a positive control for the evaluation of superoxide dismutase-like (SOD-like) activity and melanin production in the stilbene analog. Kojic acid inhibited 18.8%

and 21.9% SOD-like activity at concentrations of 10 (1.42 μg/mL) and 50 μmol/L (7.11 μg/mL), respectively. Kojic acid did not show inhibitory effects on melanin production at 10 (1.42 μg/mL) and 100 μmol/L (14.2 μg/mL) in cultured "melan-a" cells.

Kojic acid was a positive control in a study of the inhibitory effects of oxyresveratrol and hydroxystilbene compounds on mushroom and murine melanoma B-16 tyrosinase.[41] At 100 μmol/L (14.2 μg/mL), kojic acid had a 76.7% ± 1.1% inhibitory effect on mushroom tyrosinase and a 43.0% ± 2.5% inhibitory effect on murine tyrosinase. The IC_{50} values of kojic acid were 40.1 μmol/L (5.83 μg/mL) and >100 μmol/L (14.2 μg/mL) for mushroom and murine tyrosinases, respectively. Mushroom tyrosinase inhibitory effects were dose-dependent. Kojic acid was a competitive inhibitor of mushroom tyrosinase in the kinetic portion of the study. In comparison, the IC_{50} values of oxyresveratrol were 1.2 μmol/L (0.29 μg/mL) in mushroom tyrosinase and 52.7 μmol/L (12.9 μg/mL) in murine tyrosinase. The percentage inhibition for 100 μmol/L (24.4 μg/mL) of this compound was 97.3% ± 1.6% in mushroom tyrosinase and 63.3% ± 2.3% in murine tyrosinase.

Additional studies where kojic acid had been used as a positive control in mushroom tyrosinase inhibition studies have been identified.[42-45]

Animal Toxicity

Acute Oral Toxicity

Kynoch and Lloyd[46] reported the effects of acute doses of kojic acid in fasted CFLP mice. The mice were divided into groups of 2 males and 2 females and received 1, 4, or 16 g/kg kojic acid in a 40% w/v suspension with 0.5% methylcellulose by oral intubation. Dose volumes ranged from 10 to 40 mL/kg body weight. The control group received 40 mL/kg of the vehicle alone. Clinical signs of toxicity and mortalities were recorded during the 14-day observation period. Mice that died during the observation period and those that survived through day 14 were necropsied. Preliminary findings indicated the LD_{50} to be between 4 and 16 g/kg body weight. In order to pinpoint a more precise LD_{50}, dosing was extended to groups of 5 male and 5 female mice. The groups received 4, 6.4, 10, or 16 g/kg kojic acid.

Clinical signs observed shortly after dosing included lethargy, piloerection, hunched posture, ataxia, and depressed respiratory rate. Mice treated with 6.4 g/kg body weight also were observed gasping. One male and 2 females in the 4 g/kg, 4 males, and 3 females in the 6.4 g/kg, and all the males and females in the 10 and 16 g/kg dose groups died within 1 to 3 hours of dosing. Necropsy of these animals revealed congestion of the lungs and pallor of the liver, kidneys, and spleen. Survivors completely recovered by day 4. Body weight gains in females of the 4 g/kg dose group were slightly decreased during the first week of observation but were comparable to controls by the second week. No abnormalities were observed in the surviving mice at necropsy. No clinical signs or deaths were observed in the control group. The authors calculated the LD_{50} of kojic acid in mice to be 5.1 g/kg body weight (95% confidence limits = 3.9-6.7 g/kg body weight).[46]

A similar acute oral study of kojic acid was performed by Kynoch and Lloyd[47] using fasted CFY rats. The preliminary LD_{50} was determined to be between 1 and 4 g/kg body weight. To more precisely determine the LD_{50}, the dose groups were expanded to 5 males and 5 females and received 1, 1.6, 2.5, or 4 g/kg body weight kojic acid in a 40% w/v suspension of 1.0% methylcellulose via oral intubation.

Lethargy, piloerection, ataxia, depressed respiratory rate, and loss of righting reflex were observed shortly after treatment. Rats treated with doses above 1 g/kg also had increased salivation and body tremors. Increased lacrimation and diuresis were observed in the 1.6 g/kg dose group and convulsions prior to death were observed in the 2.5 and 4 g/kg dose groups. Two males and 1 female in the 1.6 g/kg dose group and all of the males and females in the 2.5 and 4 g/kg dose groups died within 3 to 67 hours after dosing. Necropsy of these rats revealed congestion in the lungs with no specific cause of death evident. Opacity of the right eye was observed in 1 female in the 4 g/kg dose group. Recovery of the survivors was complete within 7 days. Body weight increases were slightly decreased in the 1.6 g/kg dose group for the first week of observation but were comparable to controls by the second week. No abnormalities were observed in the surviving rats at necropsy. No clinical signs or deaths were observed in the control group. The authors calculated the LD_{50} of kojic acid in rats to be 1.8 g/kg body weight (95% confidence limits = 1.5-2.0 g/kg body weight).

The acute oral toxicity of kojic acid was evaluated by Manciaux[48] in 6-week-old Wistar rats. The test material, prepared in 0.5% methylcellulose, was administered at a dose of 2000 mg/kg (volume 10 mL/kg) by gavage to a group of 5 male and 5 female fasted rats. Another group of 5 males and 5 females received the vehicle alone. Clinical signs, mortality, and body weight gain were checked for 14 days following the single administration. At the end of the observation period, the animals were necropsied.

All animals in the treatment group were observed with sedation or hypoactivity, dyspnea, and lateral recumbency on day 1. One female rat was found dead 6 hours after treatment. The remaining animals fully recovered on day 2. No clinical signs or deaths were observed in the control group. Body weight gain in the surviving rats was similar to the control group. No abnormalities were observed at necropsy. It was concluded that the oral LD_{50} of kojic acid was greater than 2 g/kg in rats.[48]

Acute Subcutaneous Toxicity

The effects of acute subcutaneous doses of kojic acid in CFLP mice were studied.[49] Preliminary findings indicated the LD_{50} to be between 4 and 16 g/kg body weight. In order to pinpoint a more precise LD_{50}, dosing was extended to groups of 5 male and 5 female mice. The groups received 0, 1.6, 2.5, 4, 6.4, 10, or 16 g/kg kojic acid as a 40% w/v suspension with 0.5%

methylcellulose by injection. Clinical signs of toxicity and mortalities were recorded during a 14-day observation period.

Hemorrhage at the injection site was observed immediately after dosing in all mice receiving kojic acid. Clinical signs observed shortly after dosing included lethargy, piloerection, depressed respiratory rate, gasping, abnormal body carriage (hunched posture), and ataxia. Mice treated with 2.5 g/kg body weight also had coarse body tremors. In male mice, none from the 1.6 g/kg dose group, 3 from the 4 g/kg dose groups, and all in the remaining dose groups died. In female mice, 2 from the 1.6 g/kg dose group, 3 from the 2.5 dose groups, 4 in the 4, 6.4, and 10 g/kg dose groups, and all in the 16 g/kg dose groups died. Death occurred within 1 to 4 h after dosing. Necropsy of these animals revealed the presence of dose material in subcutaneous tissues near the injection site, pulmonary hemorrhage, and pallor of the liver. Opacities in the eyes were observed in 1 mouse each of the 1.6 g/kg and 10 g/kg dose groups. Survivors completely recovered by day 4. No abnormalities were observed in the surviving mice at necropsy. No clinical signs or deaths were observed in the control group. The authors calculated the LD_{50} of kojic acid in mice to be 2.7 g/kg body weight (95% confidence limits = 1.9-3.9 g/kg body weight.[49]

A similar acute subcutaneous study of kojic acid was done using CFY rats.[50] The preliminary LD_{50} was determined to be between 4 and 16 g/kg body weight. To more precisely determine the LD_{50}, the dose groups were expanded to 5 males and 5 females and received 1, 1.6, 2.5, 4, 6.4, or 10 g/kg body weight kojic acid in a 40% w/v suspension of 1.0% methylcellulose via injection.

Lethargy, piloerection, abnormal body carriage (hunched posture), diuresis, and depressed respiratory rate were observed shortly after treatment. Ataxia and convulsions accompanied these signs in rats in the 2.5 g/kg dose groups and above. Rats treated with 6.4 g/kg and above also had tremors. A total of 4 males and 3 females in the 2.5 g/kg dose group, 4 males and 4 females in the 4 g/kg dose group, all males and females in the 6.4 g/kg dose group, and all males and 3 females in the 10 g/kg dose group died within 2 to 21 hours after dosing. Necropsy of these rats revealed hemorrhage of the subcutaneous tissue at the injection site, pulmonary hemorrhage, and pallor of the liver. Opacity of one or both eyes was observed in about half of the mortalities. Recovery of the survivors was complete within 6 days. Body weight increases were slightly depressed in surviving males in the 2.5 and 4.0 g/kg dose groups and in the surviving female in the 4.0 g/kg dose group for the first week of observation but were comparable to controls by the second week. No abnormalities were observed in the surviving rats at necropsy. No clinical signs or deaths were observed in the control group.

An additional group of 5 male and 5 female rats were treated subcutaneously with 4 g/kg kojic acid to further investigate the opacities. Lenticular opacities were observed in both eyes of 2 male rats and drying and clouding of the cornea were observed in 5 rats along with swelling of the cornea in 1 male and 1 female rat. This last effect obscured observation of the lens in 2 rats. One male rat died before the reading 2.5 hours after dosing. The authors determined that these opacities were not inconsistent with those of acute reversible lens opacities that have been ascribed to changes in the osmolarity of the aqueous humor. The authors calculated the LD_{50} of kojic acid in rats to be 2.6 g/kg body weight (95% confidence limits = 2.0-3.2 g/kg body weight.[50]

Acute Intraperitoneal Toxicity

The effects of acute intraperitoneal injections of kojic acid in CFLP mice were studied.[7] Preliminary findings indicated the LD_{50} to be between 1 and 4 g/kg body weight. To pinpoint a more precise LD_{50}, dosing was extended to groups of 5 male and 5 female mice. The groups received 0, 1.6, 2.5, 4, 6.4, or 10 g/kg kojic acid in a 40% w/v suspension with 0.5% methylcellulose by injection. Clinical signs of toxicity and mortalities were recorded during a 14-day observation period.

Clinical signs observed shortly after dosing included lethargy, piloerection, depressed respiratory rate, and ataxia. Mice treated with 2.5 g/kg body weight were observed gasping. Three male and 2 female mice from the 1.6 g/kg dose group and all mice in the 4, 6.4, and 10 g/kg dose groups died. Death occurred within 1 to 3 hours after dosing. Necropsy of these animals revealed the pallor of the liver and kidneys, pulmonary hemorrhage, and injection of the blood vessels of the abdominal viscera. Survivors completely recovered within 2 days of dosing. Body weight gains were comparable to controls. No abnormalities were observed in the surviving mice at necropsy. No clinical signs or deaths were observed in the control group. The authors calculated the LD_{50} of kojic acid in mice to be 2.6 g/kg body weight (95% confidence limits = 2.2-3.0 g/kg body weight.[51]

A similar acute intraperitoneal study of kojic acid was done using CFY rats.[52] The preliminary LD_{50} was determined to be between 1 and 4 g/kg body weight. To more precisely determine the LD_{50}, the dose groups were expanded to 5 males and 5 females and received 1, 1.6, 2.5, or 4 g/kg body weight kojic acid in a 40% w/v suspension of 1.0% methylcellulose via intraperitoneal injection.

Lethargy, piloerection, abnormal body carriage (hunched posture), ataxia, and depressed respiratory rate were observed shortly after treatment. Coarse body tremors and convulsions were observed in rats in the 1 g/kg dose group. Rats treated with doses above 1 g/kg also had increased salivation, diuresis, gasping, coarse body tremors, and convulsions prior to death. One female rat in the 1 g/kg dose group had slight paralysis of the hind limbs on day 3 that was still apparent at study termination. No deaths occurred in any of the males or females in the 1 or 1.6 g/kg dose groups. All of the males and 3 females each in the 2.5 and 4.0 g/kg dose group died between 1 and 19 hours post dosing. Necropsy of these rats revealed congestion, pulmonary hemorrhage, pallor of the liver, and injection of the blood vessels of the abnormal viscera. Opacities of one or both eyes were observed in 7 of the 24 mortalities. Recovery of the survivors was complete within 5 days. Body weight

increases were slightly decreased in the male 1.6 g/kg dose group for the first week of observation but were comparable to controls by the second week. No abnormalities were observed in the surviving rats at necropsy. No clinical signs or deaths were observed in the control group. The authors calculated the LD_{50} of kojic acid in rats to be 2.4 g/kg body weight (95% confidence limits = 2.0-3.0 g/kg body weight.[52]

Acute Dermal Toxicity

The acute dermal toxicity of 100% kojic acid was evaluated in 8-week-old Wistar rats.[53] The test material, in its original powdered form, was applied to clipped skin on a gauze pad (premoistened with 2 mL of purified water) at a dose of 2000 mg/kg to a group of 5 male and 5 female rats. Another group of 5 males and 5 females were patched with just 2 mL of purified water. The patches were applied for 24 hours and any residual test material was removed with a moistened gauze pad. Clinical signs and mortality were observed daily for 14 days, and body weight gains were checked on days 1, 8, and 15. At the end of the observation period, the animals were necropsied.

No deaths or clinical signs or cutaneous reactions were observed during the study in either the test or control animals. Body weight gains were slightly decreased between day 1 and day 8 in 1/5 treated males and 3/5 treated females, when compared to control animals. No abnormalities were observed at necropsy. It was concluded that the dermal LD_{50} of kojic acid is greater than 2000 mg/kg in rats.[53]

Short-Term Oral Toxicity

In a preliminary study for an in vivo genotoxicity study, male mice received oral doses of kojic acid ranging from 0 to 2000 mg/kg for 5 days. The LD_{50} from the preliminary study was calculated to be 1031.2 mg/kg per d kojic acid.[54,55]

Short-Term Dermal Toxicity

The dermal toxicity potential of kojic acid was evaluated in a 4-week study in 104 Wistar Hannover rats.[56] The rats were randomly allocated to 3 treatment groups and 1 control group, which received 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg per d kojic acid, or the vehicle, 0.5% aqueous methyl cellulose solution (w/w), respectively. The high-dose group and the control group consisted of 16 male and 16 female rats each, while the remaining groups consisted of 10 male and 10 female rats each. The extra rats in the high-dose and control groups were kept for a 2-week treatment-free observation period. The rats received the treatment or the control solutions daily to clipped dorsal skin. The animals were checked daily for mortality and clinical signs of toxicity. Body weights and food consumption were measured once a week. Complete hematology and blood chemistry investigations and urinalysis were performed at the end of the treatment period in the first 10 males and females of the high-dose and control groups and in all of the remaining animals in the other treatment groups. White blood cell and lymphocyte counts were made in the reserved 6 males and 6 females of the high-dose and control groups. All animals were killed at the end of the treatment and treatment-free periods. Select organs were weighed and a complete gross examination was performed in all animals. Microscopic examinations were performed on select tissues from the high-dose and control groups.

No deaths occurred and no relevant clinical signs were observed during the treatment or treatment-free periods. Body weight gains and food consumption were comparable to the control group. Decreased lymphocyte counts were observed at the end of the treatment period in both males and females in the 300 and 1000 mg/kg per d dose groups. This effect had partially reversed at the end of the treatment-free period in males of the high-dose group. No treatment-related changes were observed in blood chemistry parameters or urinalysis. At necropsy, decreased absolute and relative spleen weights were observed in the high-dose females, but there were no treatment-related findings during the gross or microscopic examinations in any dose group. The study concluded that the no observable effect level (NOEL) was 100 mg/kg per d, although the author noted that observed changes in lymphocytes and white blood cell counts in the higher dose groups were minimal to mild in severity and the toxicological significance of this finding was uncertain.[56]

Subchronic Oral Toxicity. In a subchronic study,[8] male SD strain rats received daily oral (by stomach tube) doses of 0, 0.25, 0.5, 1.0, 2.0, or 3.0 g/kg kojic acid suspended in 1.0% carboxymethylcellulose for 13 weeks. The dose groups included 20 rats each. The administration period was followed by a 4-week recovery period. During treatment, the rats were weighed and observed for clinical signs of toxicity and mortality daily. Feed and water intake were measured weekly. Rats from each group were killed at 4, 13, and 17 weeks (5, 10, and 5 rats at each time period, respectively) for necropsy, hematological and serobiochemical examinations, and urinalysis. Animals with lowest weight gain in each treated group (except control) were selected for removal at each time point. In dose groups where the mortality exceeded the number of animals scheduled for termination, no animals were removed.

Rats that received 0.5 g/kg or more of kojic acid had dysbasia 20 to 30 minutes after treatment and developed a strong sedation followed by sleep. Animals in the 1.0, 2.0, and 3.0 g/kg dose groups during treatment bled from the eyes, and exhibited ablepsy, exophthalmos, hematuria, epistaxis, and vomiting. All animals in the 3.0 g/kg dose group died by week 3, while 11 animals in the 2.0 g/kg, 1 animal in the 1.0 g/kg, and 2 animals in the 0.5 g/kg died during the course of the study period. No clinical signs of toxicity or mortalities were observed in the 0.25 g/kg or control groups. Body weight gains were significantly decreased in the 0.5, 1.0, and 2.0 g/kg dose groups during treatment but became comparable to controls during the recovery period. No significant changes in feed or water intake were observed when compared to the control group. No significant changes were observed with regard to hematology or urinalysis in any treatment group when

compared to controls. When compared to control serum chemistry values, serum glutamic-oxaloacetic transaminase (SGOT) enzyme activity was increased in the 1.0 and 2.0 g/kg dose groups and glutamate and calcium levels were decreased in the 2.0 g/kg dose group. Necropsies of animals that died during the course of the study found pulmonary hemorrhage, congestion of the stomach and intestine, adrenal gland hypertrophy, ocular hemorrhage and opacity, and evidence of vomiting and clonic or tonic spasm. Pyoid substance was noted in the lung with partial sclerosis of pulmonary tissue in the rats from the 2.0 and 3.0 g/kg dose group. Necropsy at scheduled termination showed similar findings in a dose-dependent manner. At 13-week necropsy, weights of liver, kidneys, and testes increased in the 1.0 and 2.0 g/kg dose groups and the adrenal gland weights were increased in the 2.0 g/kg dose group. At 17-week necropsy, increases in testicular and thymic weights were noted in the higher dose groups. The observations of normalization during the recovery period suggested to the researchers that kojic acid and its metabolites were rapidly excreted and that toxicity occurred in a dose-dependent manner.[8]

In a 26-week toxicity study,[57] male SD strain rats received daily oral gavage doses of 0, 125, 250, 500, or 1000 mg/kg kojic acid in 1% carboxymethylcellulose. The dose groups consisted of 20 rats each except for the 125 mg/kg dose group. In each group that contained 20 rats, 10 rats were used for a 5-week recovery test following the treatment phase. Clinical signs of toxicity and mortality were observed daily and body weight, feed consumption, and water intake were measured twice a week for the first 13 weeks and then once a week for the remainder of the treatment phase. Urinalysis and hematology and biochemistry tests were performed prior to necropsy at study end. Tissues and organs were examined and weighed at necropsy.

No deaths were observed in any group. Rats in the 250 mg/kg dose group showed excitation followed by sedation, and some rats in the 500 mg/kg and 1000 mg/kg had these clinical signs accompanied by transient exophthalmos and salivation that disappeared 2 to 3 hours after the dosing. Rats that received 250 mg/kg or more of kojic acid had significant suppression of body weight gain when compared to the control group. Body weight gains seemed to recover during the 5-week nontreatment phase. Decreases in urine volume were observed in the 500 and 1000 mg/kg dose groups, with a decrease in the urinary pH also occurring in the 1000 mg/kg dose group. The 1000 mg/kg dose group also had a slight decrease in erythrocyte counts and decrease of hematocrit value and hemoglobin concentration. Increases of SGOT and glutamic-pyruvic transaminase (GPT) activities were observed in dose groups receiving 250, 500, and 1000 mg/kg. The 500 and 1000 mg/kg dose groups had increased alkaline phosphatase (ALP) activity, and slight increases in total cholesterol, bilirubin, and calcium were observed in the 1000 mg/kg dose group. During the nontreatment phase, the changes in urinalysis, hematology, and biochemistry were not observed. At necropsy, the absolute and relative weights of the adrenal glands were increased in the dose groups receiving 500 and 1000 mg/kg kojic acid; however, the absolute weights of the adrenal glands in the recovery groups were almost the same as that for the control group. In the 1000 mg/kg dose group, 2 rats had vacuolation of anterior cells of the pituitary gland, but the researchers of this study could not be certain this effect was treatment-related. No other treatment-related effects in the tissues were observed. It was concluded that the NOEL of kojic acid in this experiment was 125 mg/kg per d.[57]

Chronic Toxicity

Studies of chronic exposures have been summarized in the Carcinogenicity section of this safety assessment.

Ocular and Dermal Irritation

A 3% aqueous solution of kojic acid was tested for ocular irritation potential in rabbits (strain not reported).[58] In a preliminary study, 0.05 mL of the kojic acid solution was instilled in the right eye of 3 rabbits. The eyes were not rinsed. The rabbit eyes were observed at 1, 3, 6, and 48 hours posttreatment. No changes were observed. For the main study, the left eye of 5 rabbits was instilled with 0.05 mL of the kojic acid solution and not rinsed. The eyes were examined at 0.5, 1, 6, 24, 48, and 72 hours and 1 week posttreatment. Slight redness was observed only in 1 rabbit 0.5 hours after treatment. No other effects were observed. To determine the accuracy of this study, another laboratory performed a similar test in 4 Angola rabbits using the same sample of kojic acid.[59] Mild transient hyperemia was observed in 2 of the rabbits. No other effects were observed. A positive control, 3% Thesit Desitin in distilled water, yielded a 24-hour integrated edema value of 19, which was within the normal response range (15-30). A supplemental study of the 3% kojic acid solution in 1 eye of 9 Angola rabbits found no specific response and/or inflammatory response up to 72 hours.[59]

In a dermal irritation study,[60] 0.5 g of kojic acid was mixed with 0.5 mL distilled water and applied to clipped, abraded, and intact skin of 6 albino rabbits with gauze patches. The patches were removed after 24 hours and the skin was evaluated for reactions for a period of 72 hours. None of the animals had any observable skin responses. The primary irritation index (PII) was calculated to be 0 and kojic acid was not considered an irritant to rabbit skin.

Kojic acid at 1% and 3% was evaluated for primary skin irritation in a total of 12 male Japan white rabbits.[61] A solution of 10% sodium lauryl sulfate (SLS) was used as a positive control. The cream base at 0.25 g, the 1% or 3% kojic acid cream, or 0.1 mL of SLS were applied to clipped, abraded, and intact skin (patch sites were 2 cm^2 each). The patches were open. After 4 hours, the sites were wiped with warm water and assessed for reactions after 4, 28, 48, and 72 hours. Erythema was observed 2 to 4 hours after application of both 1% and 3% kojic acid. A score of 1 to 2 was apparent on almost all animals after 24 hours. Erythema gradually faded after 48 hours, with a few sites exhibiting local and very slight erythema after 72 hours.

No significant difference was observed between abraded and intact skin. No eschar formation or edema was observed in the cream base or kojic acid patches. The PII were 0.78, 0.93, 0.85, and 3.70 for the cream base, 1% kojic acid, 3% kojic acid, and SLS, respectively. In this study, 1% and 3% kojic acid was a mild skin irritant with a PII of no more than 1.

Dermal Sensitization

The potential of kojic acid to induce delayed contact hypersensitivity was evaluated in albino Dunkin-Hartley guinea pigs.[62] The control group and the treatment group consisted of 5 males and 5 females and 10 males and 10 females, respectively. The animals of the treatment group received 3 topical applications (0.5 mL) of 30% kojic acid (w/w) in corn oil on the shaved anterior flank on days 1, 8, and 15 of a 2-week induction phase. The application sites were occluded for 6 hours after each treatment. The animals in the control group received the 0.5 mL corn oil vehicle alone on application sites, which were also occluded. Following a 14-day rest period both groups of animals received a topical application of 30% kojic acid (w/w) in corn oil to the posterior right flank. The left flank was treated with only the corn oil and served as a negative control. Both application sites were occluded for 6 hours. The skin was evaluated for reactions 24 and 48 hours after patch removal. The animals were killed at the end of the study for skin sampling of the challenge application sites in all control animals and in animals that had cutaneous reactions in the treated group.

No clinical signs or deaths were observed during the study. In the induction phase, very slight or well-defined skin reactions were observed in a few of the animals that received kojic acid. Following the challenge phase, no cutaneous reactions were observed in the control group, while very slight erythema occurred in 1 animal and well-defined erythema was observed in another animal in the treatment group at the 24- and 48-hour readings. The latter animal had slight edema at the 48-hour observation. It was concluded that kojic acid should not be classified as sensitizing to the skin.[62]

Dermal Depigmentation

The depigmenting effects of kojic acid along with 5 other substances, including phenylhydroquinone and hydroquinone, were studied in a black guinea pig study.[63] Kojic acid at 0.1 mL was applied at concentrations of 1% and 4% (w/v) in a 1:4 mixture of dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO) and ethanol to the shaved dorsal area (4 × 4 cm or 4 × 3 cm) of 4 JY-4 black guinea pigs. The vehicle alone was also tested. The test substance was applied once a day, 6 days a week, for 5 successive weeks. After the application period had ended, the animals were killed and skin samples were prepared for examination. The depigmentation action was evaluated by macroscopic observation and spectrophotometric colorimetry. Optical and electron microscopy of epidermal melanocytes were also performed for morphological examination. The mechanism for which skin whitening occurs was also investigated by measuring oxygen consumption and the relation of free radicals to melanin synthesizing enzyme tyrosinase.

The skin whitening action of kojic acid was very weak when compared to phenylhydroquinone: the results of the macroscopic evaluation of phenylhydroquinone at 1% and 4% were "+" and "++," respectively, while these results were "−" and "+ ∼ ±" in 1% and 4% kojic acid, respectively. The 4% kojic acid test group, however, showed no statistically significant difference from the vehicle group in the colorimetric value. A white substance that was thought to be crystals of the applied kojic acid may have been causing the whitening rather than an actual depigmenting action. With repeated application, the white substance on the skin surface of the 4% kojic acid group turned light brown. There was no difference in the melanocyte count nor were there any morphological differences between the kojic acid groups and the vehicle group. The number of melanocytes in the 1% and 4% kojic acid groups was comparable to the vehicle group. Kojic acid did not show oxygen consumption and free radical production, which indicated melanocytes were not damaged. The authors concluded that kojic acid showed almost no depigmenting action in black guinea pigs.[63]

Phototoxicity

The effect of UV light on skin treated with kojic acid was evaluated using 10 albino Dunkin-Hartley guinea pigs.[64] Kojic acid (5% w/v; pH not reported) in absolute alcohol (0.5 mL) were applied on 2 sites on clipped dorsal thoracic skin. One site was occluded while the other site was left unoccluded. The guinea pigs were irradiated with UV light (from 5 18 inch long Blacklite tubes of 15 W each; wavelengths not reported) at a distance of 6 inches from the dorsal skin for 30 minutes. After the UV exposure, the patch was removed and both sites were assessed for erythema and edema. The procedure was repeated daily for 5 consecutive days and the skin was assessed prior to each reexposure. On days 3, 4, and 5, the unoccluded site was cleaned with absolute alcohol after the UV exposure to remove a residual brown stain. On these days, the sites were scored 30 minutes after cleaning. No dermal reactions were observed at any of the occluded sites. Slight erythema was observed in 3 guinea pigs on isolated occasions on days 1, 2, and 3. An additional guinea pig developed erythema on day 3 that persisted to day 4. No reactions were observed in the remaining animals. It was concluded that kojic acid may produce slight skin reactions after UV irradiation in guinea pigs.

The photohypersensitization potential of 5% w/v kojic acid in absolute alcohol was studied in albino guinea pigs.[65] The test material (0.2 mL) was applied to the shaved dorsal neck region of 10 animals daily for 5 consecutive days. A control site on the mid-dorsal region was treated daily with 0.2 mL absolute alcohol. After each induction exposure, the animals were irradiated with UV light (from 5 18 inch long Blacklite tubes of 15 W each; peak wavelength ∼350 nm) held 12 inches away from the skin for 15 minutes and observed for the presence of erythema. After a 10-day rest period, a challenge application

of 1% w/v kojic acid in absolute alcohol was made to the induction sites on the neck region. The mid-dorsal region was again treated with absolute alcohol. The sites were exposed to UV irradiation for 15 minutes and then observed for the presence of erythema at 0, 24, 48, and 72 hours.

No dermal reactions were observed during the first and second induction exposures. Slight erythema was observed in 8 of the 10 animals at the third, fourth, or fifth induction exposures. No other dermal reactions were observed in any of the control animals during induction. During the challenge, no dermal reactions were observed in the test or control animals. The study concluded that kojic acid did not induce delayed contact photohypersensitization.[65]

The phototoxicity of 1% and 3% kojic acid in cream was evaluated in 3 groups of 10 male Hartley albino guinea pigs.[66] The positive control in this study was 10% anthracene ointment with white petrolatum. The groups of animals received either 0.25 g of 1% kojic acid cream: distilled water (1:5), 0.25 g of 3% kojic acid cream: distilled water (1:5), or the positive control on the right shaved dorsal thoracic region on patch sites 2 cm^2. The left dorsal regions of all animals served as vehicle controls. Half of the sites were irradiated with an irradiation device comprising 10 Blacklite lamps at a distance of 10 cm from the skin surface for 38 minutes. To keep the light to no more than 320 nm, a 3-mm thick glass filter was placed between the lamps and the animals. Nonirradiated sites were covered with a filter, aluminum foil, and tape. The irradiation treatments were repeated daily for 5 consecutive days. Reactions were evaluated 24 hours after irradiation. No dermal reactions were observed following irradiation in the 1% or 3% kojic acid groups. The positive controls yielded the expected results. It was concluded that kojic acid was not phototoxic.

Reproductive and Developmental Effects

The effect of kojic acid on fertility and pregnancy in CRL:COBS CD(SD)BR rats was studied.[67] Doses of 0, 25, 150, and 900 mg/kg per d were orally administered in methyl cellulose vehicle to groups of 20 rats of each gender. Male rats at least 6 weeks in age were treated daily for 9 weeks prior to mating and through mating in order for the effects of kojic acid on spermatogenesis to be observed. Sexually mature females were treated daily for 2 weeks prior to mating and through day 7 of gestation and were killed on day 20 of gestation.

The 900 mg/kg per d dose group had a transient increase in activity followed by lethargy accompanied by prone posture, lacrimation, dyspnea, unsteadiness, and catalepsy. This group also exhibited slight aggressiveness, increased salivation, and brown discoloration of saliva, urine, and coats. The 150 mg/kg per d dose group had slightly increased activity and salivation. One death in a 25 mg/kg per d dose group female was unrelated to treatment. No treatment-related effects were observed in the 25 mg/kg per d dose group. Body weight gains of both genders in the 900 mg/kg per d dose group were decreased and feed consumption of males at week 9 was significantly decreased. No body weight changes or feed and water consumption effects were observed in the 25 and 150 mg/kg per d dose groups.

Slight delayed mating was observed in the 900 mg/kg per d dose group and lower values of mean litter size and number of implantations per litter were observed in this group when compared to the control group. No other mating performance or pregnancy rate effects were observed in the other treatment groups. There were nonsignificant differences in respect to lower corpora lutea count and higher preimplantation loss in the 900 mg/kg per d dose group, which resulted in nonsignificant lower values for litter weights. No treatment-related effects were observed in any treatment group with regard to postimplantation loss, mean fetal weight, or embryonic or fetal development.[67]

In another study, pregnant New Zealand white rabbits received 0, 20, 100, or 500 mg/kg per d kojic acid in 1% methylcellulose through gavage on days 6 through 18 of gestation.[68] There were 13 rabbits in each dose group. The animals were observed daily for clinical signs of toxicity and mortality, and body weights were recorded. All animals were killed on day 29 of gestation, and litter parameters were measured and fetuses were examined for abnormalities.

The rabbits in the 500 mg/kg dose group had marginally lower body weight gains throughout treatment. Post-dosing reactions from day 12 of gestation included mydriasis, lethargy, and tachypnea. No effects on body weights were observed in the remaining dose groups when compared to control values. A sporadic occurrence of post-dosing reactions was observed in the 20 and 100 mg/kg dose groups but was not considered significant. No treatment-related effects on litter size, postimplantation loss, litter and mean fetal weights, or embryonic and fetal development were observed.[68]

The effect of oral administration of kojic acid on reproduction and development was studied on pregnant ddy-SLC mice.[69] Groups of 35 mice received 0, 25, 150, or 900 mg/kg per d kojic acid in 1% methylcellulose by gavage on days 6 through 15 of gestation. Clinical signs of toxicity and mortality were observed daily. On day 18 of gestation, 2/3 of the mice underwent Cesarean section to observe toxicity and teratogenicity in the fetuses. The remaining mice were allowed to deliver their litters naturally. From these litters, 4 male and female newborn mice per litter were chosen on day 4 after birth and 2 male and female pups per litter were chosen at weaning to observe growth and reproduction ability. The remaining weanlings underwent skeletal examination.

The maternal mice in the 900 mg/kg dose group exhibited mild calmness and ataxia, and in some cases, coma and dyspnea. In this dose group, there were no treatment-related body weight changes, feed consumption, water intake, course of gestation, or findings in delivery or lactation. Body weight gains in the 25 mg/kg maternal mice were significantly greater than the control values. An increase in body weight gain was also observed in the 150 mg/kg group, but it was not significant. No abnormal effects were observed in the 25 and 150 mg/kg maternal mice, but dams in the 900 mg/kg dose group had decreased heart weights compared to the controls.

No significant effects of treatment were noted in the 25 and 150 mg/kg dose groups, including numbers of corpus luteum verum, implantations, living fetuses, resorbed and dead embryos, survival rate, body weight, weight of placenta, or gender ratio. A slight but significant decrease in body weights of male fetuses in the 900 mg/kg dose group was observed. Male and female fetuses of this dose group also had slight but significant retardation of ossification. A significant dose-dependent decrease in the number of fetuses with ossified calcaneus was observed in the 150 and 900 mg/kg dose group fetuses. Hypoplasia of the lung and heart was observed in 5.1%, 4.8%, and 7.6% of the 25, 150, and 900 mg/kg dose group fetuses. A slight increase in body weights was observed at birth in the 25 mg/kg dose group pups. Pups in the 900 mg/kg dose group had significantly increased kidney weights at 3 weeks of age. No other effects were observed in the fetuses or weanlings in any dose group. F_1 dams from the 900 mg/kg dose group had significantly decreased heart weights on day 18 of gestation while 13-week males of the 25 and 900 mg/kg dose groups had decreased adrenal and prostate glands, respectively. No other abnormalities were observed in the reproduction of the F_1 mice or in the development of the F_2 fetuses. The no observable adverse effect level (NOAEL) for maternal toxicity and embryotoxicity in this study was 150 mg/kg per d.[69]

The effect of kojic acid was investigated on pregnant Slc:ddy mice and F_1 offspring.[70] The pregnant mice received once daily oral doses of 0, 30, 160, and 800 mg/kg on days 15 of gestation to day 21 postpartum. All dams were allowed spontaneous delivery of the pups and the second generation of mice were subjected to postnatal observations, with litter size adjusted to 4 males and 4 females per litter analyzed on day 4 postpartum and 2 males and 2 females per litter analyzed at weaning for growth and reproductive ability. The remaining weanlings were subjected to skeletal examination.

Dams in the 800 mg/kg per d dose group showed signs of calmness and ventral posture from days 15 of gestation to weaning. A significant decrease in feed consumption and water intake at the terminal stage of gestation accompanied by a significant decrease in body weight also were observed with this dose group. A significant decrease in body weights was also noted during the lactation period in the 800 mg/kg dose group, although no abnormalities were observed in lactation behavior. Gestation duration was significantly prolonged in this dose group. Significant decreases in the absolute and relative organ weights were observed in the kidney of the 160 mg/kg dose group, the thymus, and the spleen (absolute only) of the 800 mg/kg dose group, and the liver of both the 160 and 800 mg/kg dose groups. No significant adverse effects were noted in the dams in the 30 mg/kg dose group.

The number of live female pups at birth and total number of live pups were significantly decreased in the 800 mg/kg dose group when compared to the control values. One dam in this dose group had an entire stillborn litter. No other abnormal litter parameters, including numbers of implantations, total newborns, perinatal mortality, live male pups, gender ratio, or body weights of pups were observed at any dose level. There were no treatment-related effects on skeletal formation or motor responses in the F_1 mice. A significant decrease in body weight gain was observed in female weanlings of the 800 mg/kg dose group. Three-week-old F_1 mice had decreased relative organ weights in the liver (160 and 800 mg/kg dose groups), the brain, the kidney, and the adrenals (160 mg/kg dose group), and the testis (30 mg/kg dose group). Vaginal opening was delayed in the 30 and 160 mg/kg dose groups, and incisor eruption was retarded significantly and dose-dependently in the 160 and 800 mg/kg dose groups. No other developmental or reproductive abnormalities were observed in the F_1 mice and no changes were noted in the F_2 offspring. This study concluded that kojic acid was not teratogenic or a reproductive toxicant in the F_2 mice.[70]

The effect of oral administration of kojic acid, as well as 2 mycotoxins, on pregnant albino rats was studied.[71] The rats were divided into 4 groups, with 1 group of 7 receiving the vehicle (0.1 mL propylene glycol) and 1 group of 8 receiving 50 μg/d kojic acid dissolved in glycol on days 1 to 5 post coitum. The remaining 2 groups received either aflatoxin B_1 or patulin. The rats were laparotomized on day 8 of pregnancy to examine corpora lutea and implantation sites. Litter sizes were recorded at term as well as teratogenic defects, death of young, and behavior of the dams.

The rats that were given kojic acid had significant decreases in implantation sites and loss of viability 2 to 3 days after littering, when compared to the control group. A significant decrease in litter size was also observed in the females given kojic acid. No teratogenic effects were observed in any treatment groups; however, mortality of litter was significant in the kojic acid group. Mothers of these litters had cannibalistic behavior 2 days after delivery. In the kojic acid group, 1 rat died before litter delivery, and 2 other rats had acute nasal and mouth infections. Significant decreases in the number of implantations occurred, but no decline in the number of corpora lutea were observed. The authors concluded that kojic acid causes an anti-implantation effect, an abortifacient effect, and litter death in albino rats, which is mainly due to maternal toxicity.[71]

The potential of kojic acid to cause toxic effects on fertility and cannibalistic behavior was evaluated in another study of mycotoxins.[72] Eight male Sprague Dawley rats with proven fertility received oral doses of 50 μg/d kojic acid in propylene glycol for 21 days. A control group of 7 rats received propylene glycol alone for the same time period. Fertility performance was studied during days 16 through 21 of treatment when each male was caged separately with 2 females of proven fertility. In rats with confirmed pregnancies, a laparotomy was performed on day 8 of gestation to examine and record the number of corpora lutea and implantation sites in addition to litter size, teratogenic effects, and number of live and dead fetuses. The dams were observed for changes in behavior. The male rats were killed on day 22 and were necropsied. The fructose content in the coagulating gland and acid phosphatase activity in the ventral prostate was examined. Spermatozoa were collected from the caput, corpus, and cauda epididymis, and vas deferens and studied microscopically, and their number, morphology, and mortality were recorded.

Body weights were significantly decreased in males exposed to kojic acid and in females with which they were mated. Weights of the testis and epididymis in the males were also significantly decreased when compared to the control group. There were no treatment-related effects on the fructose content of the coagulating gland, acid phosphatase activity, or on spermatogenesis or sperm parameters. Of the 8 males treated with kojic acid, 6 bred successfully with a total of 8 females, as compared to 6 of the 7 control males. Implantations and litter sizes were significantly decreased in the treated group. Also noted was a loss of viability among the litter on the second or third day after delivery. Dams mated to males treated with kojic acid started to eat their litter 2 days after delivery; this was thought to be due to a disturbance in the chemical interaction of the mothers with the litters as there was no nutritional deficiency observed in the control group. The authors concluded that kojic acid caused anti-implantation and cannibalistic effects in females mated with treated males and decreased litter viability.[72]

The potential of kojic acid to cause toxic effects on embryonic and fetal development was studied in mated female Wistar Han rats.[73] Three groups of 6 female rats (10 weeks old) received kojic acid at doses of 100, 300, or 1000 mg/kg per d via oral gavage on days 6 through 17 of pregnancy. An additional group of 6 mated females received the 0.5% methylcellulose vehicle alone as the control. Clinical signs of toxicity, including evidence of abortion/resorption and mortality, were checked daily. Feed consumption and body weight gain were recorded on days 2, 6, 9, 12, 15, 18, and 20 post coitum. The rats were killed on day 20 of pregnancy and fetuses were removed. The dams were examined macroscopically and number of corpora lutea, implantation sites, early and late resorptions, and dead and live fetuses were recorded. The fetuses were weighed, sexed, and submitted for external examination.

In the dams, no clinical signs of toxicity, abortions/resorptions, or death were observed at any dose level. Body weight gains in the 300 and 1000 mg/kg dose groups were slightly lower than the control group on the first 3 days of treatment. The body weight gains of the 100 mg/kg dose group were similar to that of the control. Feed consumption in all dose groups was similar to the control group. No abnormal macroscopic findings were observed at any dose level, and there were no treatment-related effects on litter parameters nor external malformations or anomalies in fetuses in any dose group. The study concluded that aside from slight and transient maternal body weight decreases in the 300 and 1000 mg/kg dose groups, kojic acid caused no signs of maternal toxicity or fetal developmental effects in this study.[73]

Genotoxicity

Bacterial Assays

An Ames assay was performed on several 1,2-dicarbonyl compounds, including kojic acid, utilizing *Salmonella typhimurium* strains TA 98 and TA 100.[74] Kojic acid concentrations were 10 to 10 000 μg/plate, with and without S9 metabolic activation. Solvent controls were water or DMSO and positive controls were quercetin, sterigmatocystin, and benzo[α]pyrene. A dose-dependent increase in revertant colonies was observed in strain TA 100, but not in TA 98, with or without S9. The authors concluded that kojic acid was mutagenic in TA 100.

The mutagenic potential of kojic acid was studied in an Ames test using *S typhimurium* strains TA 98, TA 100, TA 1535, and TA 1537, with and without S9 metabolic activation.[54,75] The test concentrations were 500, 1000, 2000, or 4000 μg/plate. The positive controls were *N*-ethyl-N'-nitro-*N*-nitroguanidine (ENNG), furylfuramide (AF2), 9-aminoacridine, and 2-aminoanthracene. In the presence and absence of S9, dose-dependent increases in the number of mutant colonies were observed at doses of 1000 or 2000 μg/plate and above in all but the TA 1537 strain. The positive controls yielded expected results. Kojic acid was found to be a weak mutagen in this Ames test.

The mutagenic potential of kojic acid was studied in an Ames assay using *S typhimurium* strains TA 98 and TA 100, with and without S9, at concentrations ranging from 100 to 6000 μg/plate.[76] The negative control was the solvent, distilled water, and the positive controls were 2-aminofluorene (both strains with S9), methylmethane sulfonate (TA 100 without S9), and 2-nitrofluorene (TA 98 without S9). In TA 98, kojic acid was toxic at 1000 μg/plate and above without S9 and mutagenic at concentrations of 100 μg/plate and above without S9 and at 2000 μg/plate and above with S9. Mutagenicity was observed in the TA 100 at concentrations of 1000 μg/plate and above without S9 and at 2000 μg/plate and above with S9. Kojic acid was mutagenic in TA 98 and TA 100 in this Ames assay.

The mutagenicity of kojic acid was studied in *S typhimurium* strain TA 100, with and without S9.[77] To rule out the possibility that mutagenicity observed in earlier studies was due to contaminants in kojic acid samples, the researchers purified 3 samples of kojic acid (reagent, food additive, and cosmetic lots) by high-performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) and tested the resulting fractions. In the mutation assay, kojic acid was tested at 500, 1000, and 1500 μg/plate. Positive controls were 4-nitroquinoline 1-oxide (without S9) and benzo[α]pyrene (with S9) and these yielded expected results. The 3 samples of kojic acid were found to have similar mutagenic activities, before and after separation by HPLC and with and without S9, in a linear dose-dependent manner.

The mutagenicity of kojic acid was studied in an Ames test using *S typhimurium* strains TA 98, TA 100, TA 102, TA 1535, and TA 1537, with and without S9.[78] Doses of kojic acid per plate ranged from 0 to 5000 μg (diluted in distilled water). The positive controls for assays with S9 were 2-anthramine (for TA 98, TA 100, TA 1535, and TA 1537) and benzo[α]pyrene (for TA 102), and the positive controls for assays without S9 were sodium azide (for TA 100 and TA 1535), 9-aminoacridine (for TA 1537), 2-nitrofluorene (for TA 98), and mitomycin C (for TA 102). The positive controls yielded expected results. Kojic acid induced mutagenic activity in all 5 *Salmonella* strains, with and without metabolic activation.

The potential of kojic acid to induce gene mutation was studied in *S typhimurium* strains TA 98, TA 100, TA 1535, and TA 1537 and in *Escherichia coli* strain WP2 uvrA using the reverse mutation assay.[79] The assay was performed with and without S9 metabolic activation, with the concentrations 0, 33, 100, 333, 1000, 2500, and 5000 μg/plate kojic acid (in DMSO). Positive controls for assays without metabolic activation were sodium azide (in TA 100 and TA 1535), 4-nitro-*o*-phenylenediamine (in TA 98 and TA 1537), and methyl methane sulfonate (in WP2 uvrA). The positive control in assays with metabolic activation was 2-aminoanthracene in all strains and species. In the first experiment, toxicity was observed in TA 1537 at 5000 μg/plate, with and without S9. In both experiments, a dose-dependent increase in revertant colony numbers was observed at higher concentrations in all strains treated with kojic acid, except in TA 1537, with and without S9. Positive controls yielded expected results. It was concluded that kojic acid induced gene mutations (through base pair changes and frame shifts) in *S typhimurium* strains TA 98, TA 100, TA 1535 and *E. coli* strain WP2 uvrA.

In another reverse mutation assay,[80] *S typhimurium* strains TA 98 and TA 100 received kojic acid at either concentrations ranging from 0 to 5000 μg/plate with S9 or 0 to 1000 μg/plate without S9. The solvent, DMSO, proved to be toxic to TA 98 without S9 and was replaced with deionized water. The positive control for both strains with S9, for TA 98 without S9, and for TA 100 without S9 were 2-aminoanthracene, 4-nitro-*o*-phenylenediamine, and sodium azide, respectively. ''Erratic toxic effects'' were observed in the first experiment; results for treatment with S9 only were reported. In both experiments, toxic effects were observed without S9 at concentrations of 333 μg/plate and greater in TA 98 and at concentrations of 100 μg/plate and greater in TA 100. No significant or reproducible increases in revertant colony numbers were observed in either test strain at any dose level, with or without S9. The positive controls yielded expected results. It was concluded that kojic acid was nonmutagenic to *S typhimurium* strains TA 98 and TA 100 in this assay.

Mammalian Cell Assays

The potential for kojic acid to induce sister chromatid exchanges (SCEs) in Chinese hamster ovary (CHO) cells was studied.[76] The cells were incubated for 2 hours with kojic acid (with and without S9 metabolic activation) at concentrations of 3, 4.5, or 6 mg/mL, washed, and incubated for another 24 hours in fresh medium containing 5-bromodeoxyuridine. Cells were also incubated in the negative control, M-199 culture medium, or the positive controls, methylmethane sulfonate (without S9) and cyclophosphamide (with S9). Colchicine was added for the last 3 hours of culture. Cells were fixed and stained. At least 30 metaphases were scored for each dose per duplicate flask.

Cytotoxicity was tested in M-199 culture medium at concentrations of kojic acid ranging from 1.5 to 12 mg/mL. Kojic acid was cytotoxic at concentrations of 9 mg/mL and above. The TC_{50} (50% toxic concentration) was 10.86 ± 3.86 mg/mL based on loss of cellular proteins.

A dose-related and significant increase in SCE in CHO cells was observed after exposure with kojic acid, with and without metabolic activation. However, binding of kojic acid to constituents of the S9 mix may have resulted in reduction of SCE frequency in the groups that was treated with metabolic activation. The positive controls yielded expected results. It was concluded that kojic acid was genotoxic in this SCE study.

In the same study, the potential of kojic acid to induce chromosomal aberrations in CHO cells was studied.[76] The investigation was similar in methodology as the SCE study above except that the slides were stained with 4% Giemsa and that at least 100 metaphases were scored for each dose. Positive controls in this study were triethylenemelamine (without S9) and cyclophosphamide (with S9). A dose-related and significant increase in the percentage of aberrant CHO cells was observed after exposure with kojic acid, with and without metabolic activation. Except for ring aberrations, all categories of chromosomal aberrations increased with increased doses of kojic acid without S9. The authors concluded that kojic acid was clastogenic in this study.

Kojic acid was studied for cell mutation in mouse lymphoma L5178Y $TK^{+/-}$ cells at the *hprt* locus.[81] After a range-finding test to measure cytotoxicity, 2 independent experiments were performed. The concentrations for both experiments ranged from 300 to 1421 μg/mL, with and without S9 metabolic activation. The doses were selected to determine viability and 6-thioguanine resistance 7 days after treatment. Relative survival at the highest concentration was 79% with S9 and 95% without S9, respectively, in the first experiment, and 81% with S9 and 92% without S9 in the second experiment. The vehicle control was purified water. The positive controls were benzo[α]pyrene with S9 and 4-nitroquinoline 1-oxide without S9. A small, statistically significant increase in mutation frequency was observed at 300 μg/mL with S9 in the second experiment. There was no evidence of a dose-related response, however, and no other statistically significant increases in mutation frequency were observed at any dose level tested with or without S9 in either experiment. The controls yielded expected results. It was concluded that kojic acid was not mutagenic in the cell mutation assay.

The mutagenic activity of kojic acid was evaluated in guanidine-resistant Chinese hamster V79 cells.[55,82] The cells were assayed without S9 at concentrations of 0, 30, 100, 300, 1000, or 3000 μg/mL kojic acid in culture medium. The positive control was ethyl methanesulfonate (EMS). Cells were treated for 16 hours and then washed and successively cultured at 2-day intervals for 3 times. Cells were then plated for a culture period of 12 days with 10 μg/mL 6-thioguanine. No significant increase in mutation rate was observed at any dose level and there was no statistically significant difference between the treatment and the solvent control groups. The positive control produced expected results. In this study, kojic acid was not mutagenic in Chinese hamster V79 cells.

The potential of kojic acid to induce structural chromosome aberrations was assessed in vitro using V79 cells of Chinese

hamsters.[83] A range-finding experiment was used to determine the concentrations of the test material to be evaluated with and without S9 metabolic activation in 2 independent experiments. Toxic effects were observed only in the absence of S9. In experiment 1, the concentrations of kojic acid tested were 355, 710, or 1420 μg/mL, with and without S9, and in experiment 2, the concentrations tested with S9 were 355, 710, or 1420 μg/mL and those without S9 were 250, 500, or 1000 μg/mL. Each experiment had 2 parallel cultures. The culture medium and deionized water served as the negative and solvent controls while EMS (without S9) and cyclophosphamide (with S9) were the positive controls. The treatment period for experiment 1 was 4 hours with a 14-hour recovery in both the presence and absence of S9, while the treatment periods in experiment 2 were 4 hours with a 24-hour recovery in the presence of S9 and 18 or 28 hours with no recovery in the absence of S9. Cytogenetic analysis for chromosome aberrations was performed on 100 metaphases/culture.

In the range-finding assay, no toxicity occurred at any concentration after 4 hours, with or without S9, but toxic effects were observed at concentrations of 710 μg/mL and higher without S9. In experiment 1, no toxic effects were observed in cultures tested with S9, but a dose-dependent reduction in cell numbers were observed in both experiments 1 and 2 without S9 and with S9 in experiment 2. The number of cells did not fall below 50% of the solvent control, however. Weak clastogenic effects were observed in experiment 2 with number of cells with aberrations increased significantly after 18 hours (250 and 1000 μg/mL) and 28 hours (1000 μg/mL). No precipitation and no relevant influence of kojic acid on pH value or osmolarity were observed. No biologically relevant increase in polyploid cells was observed when compared to the controls. The positive controls yielded the expected results. It was concluded that in the absence of S9 metabolic activation and after 18 or 28 hours exposures, kojic acid was a weak clastogen, although the effects observed may be related to cytotoxicity.[83]

In Vivo Mammalian Tests

The genotoxic potential of kojic acid was evaluated using a micronucleus test.[84] The main study was preceded by range-finding studies. NMRI mice received 500, 750, 1000, or 2000 mg/kg body weight kojic acid. The test material was administered by a single intraperitoneal injection in 1% carboxyl methyl cellulose (CMC) at a volume of 10 mL/kg body weight. In the main study, mice received 187.5, 375, or 750 mg/kg body weight of the test material. Each treatment group consisted of 5 males and 5 females. There were also vehicle (1% CMC) and positive (cyclophosphamide) control groups. Mice in all dose groups were killed at 24 hours; an additional 750 mg/kg dose group was killed at 48 hours (the high-dose groups had 6 males and 6 females, each). Bone marrow was sampled upon death in all mice. Two thousand polychromatic erythrocytes (PCEs) per animal were studied for the presence of micronuclei. Normochromatic erythrocytes (NCEs) were also studied for micronuclei. The PCE/NCE ratio was measured in 2000 erythrocytes.

In the range-finding studies, deaths occurred within 1 hour of dosing in the 2000 mg/kg dose group. Toxic effects in the other dose groups included reduced spontaneous activity, abdominal position, eyelid closure, and apathy. In the main study, the 750 mg/kg dose group was also observed with the aforementioned clinical signs of toxicity. The mean number of NCEs was not increased after treatment with kojic acid when compared to vehicle control values, indicating that kojic acid was not cytotoxic in the bone marrow. In all dose groups, the number of micronucleated PCE was not statistically increased when compared to the vehicle control group. The positive control group yielded expected results. It was concluded that kojic acid was not genotoxic in this micronucleus assay.[84]

The genotoxic potential of kojic acid was studied in another micronucleus test using male ddY mice.[85] The main study was preceded by a range finding study in which groups of 2 mice received a single intraperitoneal injection of 125, 250, 500, 1000, 2000, or 4000 mg/kg body weight kojic acid in 0.9% physiological saline in a dose volume of 10 mL/kg. In the main study, groups of 6 mice received either 2 or 5 intraperitoneal injections at 24-hour intervals. The doses for the "2-repeated dose" mice were 125, 250, 500, or 1000 mg/kg body weight kojic acid, and the doses for the "5-repeated dose" mice were 125, 250, or 500 mg/kg body weight kojic acid. There were also vehicle (0.9% physiological saline) and positive (mitomycin C) control groups. All mice were killed 6 hours after the final dosing. Bone marrow was sampled upon death in all mice. One thousand PCEs per animal were studied for the presence of micronuclei. A single dose of 1000 mg/kg body weight kojic acid killed 5 of the 6 mice. In the surviving mouse of that dose group, no micronucleus was observed in the 1000 PCEs. The number of micronucleated PCEs was not increased in the 125, 250, or 500 mg/kg dose groups for the 2-day or 5-day exposures when compared to the vehicle control group. The positive control group yielded expected results. Kojic acid was not genotoxic in bone marrow cells of mice.

In a micronucleus assay, male ddY mice (3 and 9 weeks old) and male F344 rats (9 weeks old) in groups of 4 received 0, 500, or 1000 mg/kg kojic acid by gastric intubation.[77] Groups of 3 rodents received the positive control compounds, diethylnitrosamine or cyclophosphamide. At 24 hours after treatment, two-thirds partial hepatectomies were performed on the 9-week-old animals. After 4 days, all animals were killed and the livers were prepared for analysis. In the 3-week-old mice, partial hepatectomies were not performed and livers were removed for analysis at 72, 96, or 120 hours after treatment. The number of micronucleated hepatocytes among 1000 hepatocytes was recorded for each animal. Mean values of micronucleated hepatocytes in the 9-week-old mice were increased dose dependently. At 1000 mg/kg, the value was significantly increased over the negative control. No increases were observed in the rats or in the 3-week-old mice. Positive controls yielded expected results. The authors concluded that while genotoxicity was observed in the mouse liver following kojic acid exposure, it was not proved that this genotoxicity is involved in hepatic tumor development in mice.

A dominant lethal test of kojic acid in 1% sodium carboxymethylcellulose was conducted on groups of 30 BDF_1 mice.[54,55] Male mice received 0, 350, or 700 mg/kg kojic acid by oral gavage. At the end of the dosing period, each male mouse was mated with a single female. Mating continued for 56 days, with the male mating with an unmated female every 4 days. Thirteen days after mating, the females were killed, necropsied, and number of successful pregnancy, corpora lutea, implantations, and live and dead fetuses were recorded. The number of pregnant females in the treated groups was comparable to the negative control. Postimplantation losses were slight but decreased in a statistically significant manner in the 700 mg/kg per d dose group during mating days 37 to 40. No other induced dominant lethality was observed in either concentration. The positive control, 7,12-dimethylbenz(a)anthracene, induced the expected dominant lethal response. It was concluded that kojic acid did not induce dominant lethality in this test.[54,55]

An unscheduled DNA synthesis study of 100% kojic acid was conducted on Wistar HanIbm male rats.[86] The rats received a single oral gavage dose of 150 or 1500 mg/kg body weight of the test material. Each dose group included 4 rats, 3 of which were processed for the assay. A vehicle control group received 10 mL/kg body weight deionized water and a positive control group received 10 mg/kg body weight 2-acetylaminofluorene. At 2- and 16-hour postadministration, primary hepatocytes were isolated from the rats and incubated with tritiated methyl thymidine for 4 hours and then incubated overnight in medium containing unlabelled thymidine before processing for autoradiography.

The viability of the hepatocytes was not substantially affected in any dose group for either treatment period. Enhanced mean nuclear and cytoplasmic grain counts in addition to slight shifts of the percentage distribution of nuclear grain counts to higher values at the 2- and 16-hour treatment interval after dosing with 1500 mg/kg kojic acid were observed. The net grain values of all dose groups, however, were consistently negative and comparable to the vehicle control. The positive controls yielded expected results. This study concluded that kojic acid did not induce DNA damage leading to unscheduled DNA synthesis in rat hepatocytes and, thus, was not genotoxic to rats.[86]

Kojic acid (100.6% pure) was tested in an in vivo Comet assay in male Wistar rats.[87] Groups of 5 males received 2 oral doses of 0, 1000, or 2000 mg/kg body weight kojic acid in a 0.5% aqueous solution of cremophor. The 2 doses were 21 hours apart. The positive control was EMS (300 mg/kg body weight in a single oral dose). The animals were killed 24 hours after the last treatment (3 hours for positive controls) and the stomach, colon, and liver were examined. Slides were prepared with nuclei isolated from homogenized tissue samples for the Comet assay. Electrophoresis was performed in an ice bath for 40 minutes (30 minutes for stomach cells) at 25 V and at 300 mA.

During a pilot study for this assay, rats in both dose groups had roughened fur, strongly semianesthetized state, and strongly reduced motility. In the main study, rats in the 2000 mg/kg dose group showed signs of toxicity (no details provided). No treatment-related cytotoxicity was observed in the liver, stomach, or colon cells after isolation. No biologically significant increases in mean Comet tail length were observed in the cells from rats treated with kojic acid, but such increases occurred as expected in the positive controls. Kojic acid was considered not genotoxic in this Comet assay of rat liver, stomach, and colon cells.[87]

DNA adduct formation from kojic acid exposure was investigated in male F344/DuCrj rats.[88,89] Rats in groups of 3 received 100.3% kojic acid in the diet at concentrations of 0%, 0.5%, or 2.0% for 7 or 28 days. The positive control, 2-acetylaminofluorene, was administered by gavage once at 16 hours before necropsy. The rats were observed daily for clinical signs of toxicity and weighed weekly. The animals were killed 1 day after the last treatment, and organs were examined and livers weighed. The ^{32}P-postlabeling method was utilized in determining the DNA adducts. Chromatography was performed using 3 solvent systems for kojic acid analysis in order to determine unknown DNA adducts.

No treatment-related clinical signs of toxicity were observed during the treatment period and no abnormalities were observed during gross pathology. Rats in the 2% kojic acid treatment group had significantly decreased body weights after the day 7 treatment when compared to the control group. This treatment group also had slightly decreased food consumption. Liver weights in all treatment groups were comparable to the control group. An unclear autoradiograph pattern was observed in 2 of the solvent systems for the 2.0% treatment groups. A second experiment was performed and these results could not be reproduced. No distinct spots of DNA adducts were detected for the control or 0.5% treatment group. The positive control yielded expected spots of DNA adducts on the autoradiogram. It was concluded in this study that kojic acid has no potential to form DNA adducts in rat liver.[88,89]

The formation of DNA adducts and 8-hydroxydeoxyguanosine (8-OHdG) in rat thyroids was studied in rat thyroids after exposure to kojic acid.[24] Groups of 20 male F344 rats received food with either 0% or 2% kojic acid for 1 or 2 weeks. After the designated treatment period, the thyroids were removed from the rats and the DNA was extracted. Twenty thyroid lobes per animal from 10 animals per group were combined and 2 samples were achieved for the DNA adduct investigation; 6 lobes from 3 rats were combined as one sample for the 8-OHdG investigation; a total of 5 and 6 samples were created from the control animals for the 1 and 2 week exposures, respectively. ^{32}P-postlabeling analysis with HPLC coupled to an electrochemical detector was utilized in determining the DNA adducts and 8-OHdG. No spots indicating DNA adduct formation were detected in the thyroids of rats fed the diet containing 2% kojic acid for 2 weeks. The 8-OHdG values were slightly reduced at 1 week after administration of 2% kojic acid and became significantly decreased after 2 weeks when compared to the controls. The authors of this study concluded that kojic acid has no potential to form DNA adducts or 8-OHdG in rat thyroid.

Genotoxicity studies are summarized in Table 4.

Photogenotoxicity

The potential of 100% pure kojic acid to induce gene mutations in *E coli* strain WP2 during irradiation was investigated by Wollny.[90] The concentrations of kojic acid (dissolved in DMSO) for each experiment were 33, 100, 333, 1000, 2500, or 5000 μg/plate. The positive control was 8-methoxypsoralen (MOP) and the negative control was the solvent. Irradiation was performed with a metal halogenide light source. The UV doses were 10 mJ/cm^2 UVA and 0.5 mJ/cm^2 UVB and the duration was 10 seconds.

No relevant toxic effects were observed. In the first experiment, the 2500 μg/plate concentration had an increase in revertant colonies slightly exceeding the threshold when compared to the solvent control. The threshold was exceeded in the 2500 and 5000 μg/plate concentrations in the second experiment. However, irradiation did not further increase the number of revertant colonies when compared to the corresponding treated but nonirradiated controls. The positive control yielded expected results. The author concluded that irradiation had no influence on the mutagenic potential of kojic acid.[79]

A photo-reverse mutation assay of kojic acid in *S typhimurium* strains TA 98 (concentration ranges 0-2500 μg/mL) and TA 102 (concentration ranges 0-5000 μg/mL) and in *E coli* strain WP2/pKM101 (concentration ranges 0-5000 μg/mL) was done.[89] The bacteria were tested with the plate method with or without UV irradiation and in the absence of metabolic activation. Positive controls were mitomycin C or AF2 (without irradiation) and MOP or chlorpromazine hydrochloride (with irradiation). Revertant colonies were twice the negative control in TA 102 at 5000 μg/mL and in WP2/pKM101 at 2000 μg/mL and higher with UV irradiation. A dose-dependent response was observed. An increase of revertant colonies was also observed in UV irradiation groups as compared to groups without irradiation. An increase of more than twice that of the negative control was not observed in the TA 98 strain, with or without irradiation. The positive controls yielded expected results. The authors concluded that kojic acid was a weak photo-mutagen.

The potential of kojic acid to produce chromosome aberrations in Chinese hamster lung cells following UV irradiation was studied.[89] The cells were exposed to 0.35, 0.70, or 1.4 mg/mL kojic acid with and without light irradiation. The solvent control group was treated with DMSO and the positive control groups were treated with either *N*-methyl-N'-nitro-*N*-nitrosoguanidine ([MNNG] without irradiation) or MOP (with irradiation). A nontreated control group that received light irradiation was also prepared. No statistically significant increase of cells with structural chromosome aberrations or polyploidy cells was observed at any dose level without UV irradiation. Statistically significant increases of cells with structural chromosome aberrations (1.4 mg/mL dose) and polyploidy (0.70 and 1.4 mg/mL doses) were observed. It was concluded that kojic acid was a weak photo-mutagen.

A micronucleus study on male HR-1 mice to determine the photomutagenticity of kojic acid was also done.[89] The backs of the mice were treated with a cream containing 1.0% or 3.0% kojic acid or a positive control solution containing MOP dissolved in acetone:olive oil (2 groups of 3 mice for each substance plus an additional 2 groups of 3 mice that received a control cream that did not contain kojic acid). The materials were applied at 24-hour intervals and 1 group of mice from each treatment type was exposed to UVA irradiation. At 48 hours after the second irradiation, epidermal cells of mouse skin were prepared for micronucleus examination.

After the first irradiation, the skin of the mice treated with kojic acid became brown in tone. No clinical signs of toxicity of mortality were observed in any of the dose groups. Micronucleated cells in the kojic acid-treated groups, with or without UV irradiation, were comparable to the control values. Positive control values yielded expected results both with and without UV irradiation. It was concluded that kojic acid did not produce micronuclei in mouse epidermal cells, in the presence or absence of UV irradiation.[89]

Carcinogenicity

International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) determined that kojic acid is "not classifiable as to its carcinogenicity to humans (Group 3)".[91]

A 78 week carcinogenicity study of kojic acid in mice was done.[92] Male and female $B_6C_3F_1$ mice were fed diets containing 0%, 0.16%, 0.4%, or 1% kojic acid. The mice were observed daily for clinical signs of toxicity and mortality, while body weight and feed consumption were measured once a week for 13 weeks and then once every 4 weeks. The mice were killed and necropsied at the end of the treatment period.

A few deaths occurred in both male and female mice during the course of the study, but these occurrences were comparable with the control group. The cumulative survival rates were 92% and 100% for male and female mice, respectively. Gross external examination discovered preputial gland swelling, Harderian gland enlargement, and palpable masses in the fermoral subcutis in the treated male and control groups, but the authors determined that these findings were not related to kojic acid exposure. A slight decrease in body weight gain was observed in both males and females in the 1% dose group, starting at week 3 in males and week 11 in females. Slight body weight gain decreases were also noted in the 0.4% females and 0.16% males but were considered insignificant by the researchers due to the briefness of the occurrence and the fact that the opposite gender in each dose did not have similar results. There were no significant differences in feed consumption between the treated groups and the controls.

Females in the 0.16% dose groups and higher and males in the 0.4% dose groups and higher had a significant increase in both the absolute and relative thyroid weights. Statistically significant, but very slight (less than 1%) and nondose-dependent increases or decreases in absolute organ weights were observed in the prostate glands, adrenal glands of males and females, lungs of males, salivary glands of males, and kidneys of

Table 4. Genotoxicity Studies for Kojic Acid

Strain/Cells Tested	Concentrations Tested	Methodology	Results	Reference
Bacterial cell assays				
Salmonella typhimurium TA 98 and TA 100	10 to 10 000 μg/plate	Ames test with and without metabolic activation	Mutagenic in TA 100	43
S typhimurium TA 98, TA 100, TA 1535, and TA 1537	500 to 4000 μg/plate	Ames test with and without metabolic activation	Weakly mutagenic	39 (S. Iwahara and K. Sakamoto, Unpublished data, 1980)
S typhimurium TA 98 and TA 100	100 to 6000 μg/plate	Ames test with and without metabolic activation	Mutagenic	44
S typhimurium TA 98, TA 100, TA 102, TA 1535, and TA 1537	0 to 5000 μg/plate	Ames test with and without metabolic activation	Mutagenic	D. Marzin, Unpublished data, 1997
S typhimurium TA 98, TA 100, TA 1535, and TA 1537; *Escherichia coli* WP2 uvrA	0 to 5000 μg/plate	Reverse mutation assay with and without metabolic activation	Mutagenic	H. E. Wollny, Unpublished data, 1998
S typhimurium TA 98 and TA 100	0 to 5000 μg/plate with S9, 0 to 1000 μg/plate without S9	Reverse mutation assay with and without metabolic activation	Non-mutagenic	H. E. Wollny, Unpublished data, 2001
S typhimurium TA 100	500 to 1500 μg/plate	Reverse mutation assay with and without metabolic activation	Mutagenic	45
Mammalian cell assays				
CHO cells	3 to 6 mg/mL	SCE test with and without metabolic activation	Genotoxic	44
CHO cells	3 to 6 mg/mL	Chromosomal aberration study with and without metabolic activation	Clastogenic	44
Mouse lymphoma L5178Y $TK^{+/-}$ cells at the *hprt* locus	300 to 1421 μg/mL	Cell mutation assay with and without metabolic activation	Not mutagenic	M. Lloyd, Unpublished data, 2002
Guanidine-resistant Chinese hamster V79 cells	0 to 3000 μg/mL	Cell mutation assay without metabolic activation	Not mutagenic	39, S. Iwahara, Unpublished data, 1981
Chinese hamster V79 cells	355 to 1421 μg/mL with out and without S9 in first experiment, 355 to 1421 μg/mL with S9 and 250 to 1000 μg/mL without S9	Chromosomal aberration study with and without metabolic activation	Weakly clastogenic	M. Schulz, Unpublished data, 2002
In vivo mammalian tests				
NMRI mice	187.5 to 750 mg/kg	Micronucleus test	Not mutagenic	(N. Honarvar, Unpublished data, 2001)
Male ddY mice	125 to 1000 mg/kg	Micronucleus test	Not mutagenic	(H. Omura and M. Nonaka, Unpublished data, 1980)
3- and 9-week-old male ddY mice and 9-week-old F344 male rats	0 to 1000 mg/kg	Micronucleus test	Genotoxic only in 9 week old mice	45
BDF_1 mice	0 to 700 mg/kg	Dominant lethal test	Negative	39 (S. Iwahara, Unpublished data, 1981)
Male Wistar HanIbm rats	150 or 1500 mg/kg	Unscheduled DNA synthesis	Not genotoxic	(W. Volkner, Unpublished data, 1997)
Male Wistar rats	0 to 2000 mg/kg	Comet assay	Not genotoxic	(S. Brendler-Schwaab and B. Kramer-Bautz, Unpublished data, 2004)
Male F344/DuCrj rats	0% to 2.0%	DNA adduct assay	Negative	46 (M. Nakano, Unpublished data, 2005)
Male F344 rats	0% or 2.0%	DNA adduct assay	Negative	21
Photogenotoxicity				
E coli WP2	33 to 5000 μg/plate	Gene mutation study with and without light irradiation	Negative	(H. E. Wollny, Unpublished data, 1998)
S typhimurium TA 98 and TA 102; *E coli* WP2/pKM101	0 to 2500 μg/plate for TA 98, 0 to 5000 for TA 102 and *E coli*	Photo-reverse mutation assay	Weak photo-mutagen	46
Chinese hamster lung cells	0.35 to 1.4 mg/mL	Chromosomal aberration study with and without light irradiation	Weak photo-mutagen	46
Male HR-1 mice	1.0% or 3.0%	Micronucleus test with and without UV irradiation	Negative	46

Abbreviations: CHO, Chinese hamster ovary; SCEs, sister chromatid exchanges.

males and females. At necropsy, hepatic adenomas and hemangiomas, pulmonary adenomas, malignant lymphomas, leukemia, or pituitary adenomas were observed. These tumor incidences did not differ between the kojic acid treatment groups and the control group. Likewise, nodular hyperplasia in the liver, adrenal subcapsular spindle cell hyperplasia, and uterus cystic endometrial hyperplasia did not occur at significantly differing rates in the treatment groups versus the control groups. The researchers concluded that kojic acid was not tumorigenic to mice in this 78-week study.[92]

The tumorigenic potential of kojic acid was evaluated, using heterozygous *p*53-deficient CBA, *p*53(+/−), mice and wild type littermates, *p*53(+/+).[22] The mice were fed diet containing 0%, 1.5%, or 3.0% kojic acid for 26 weeks. The mice were observed daily for clinical signs of toxicity and were weighed weekly. All surviving mice were killed after blood sampling for hormone assays and necropsied. Livers and thyroid glands were removed and weighed. These organs along with the pituitary, spleen, lungs, and other organs and tissues with macroscopic lesions were fixed for histopathological examination. Additionally, tissue sections were immunohistochemically stained for proliferating cell nuclear antigen (PCNA). Five thousand hepatocellular nuclei in normal background parenchyma in each mouse were counted for PCNA determination.

One wild type male from the 3.0% dose group was found dead at week 13. Both *p*53(+/−) and *p*53(+/+) mice of the 3.0% dose group had decreased body weight gains compared to controls. Absolute thyroid gland weights were significantly ($P < .01$) increased in a dose-related fashion by 209% and 444% in the 1.5% and 3.0% kojic acid dose groups, respectively, in *p*53(+/−) mice and by 140% and 374% in *p*53(+/+) mice. Absolute and relative liver weights in the kojic acid-treated groups had somewhat higher values in both types of mice when compared to controls but was not significant except for the relative weight in the 3.0% *p*53(+/+) mice.

Diffuse hypertrophy and hyperplasia of thyroid follicular epithelial cells were observed along with decreased serum thyroxine (T_4) levels in both *p*53(+/−) and *p*53(+/+) mice treated with kojic acid. No thyroid tumors were observed, however. In the liver, the incidence of altered hepatocellular foci was significantly increased at 1.5% and 3.0% in *p*53(+/−) and at 1.5% in *p*53(+/+) mice. The authors concluded that there is tumorigenic potential of kojic acid in the liver but not in the thyroid follicular epithelial cells in CBA mice. The genotoxic potential of kojic acid on hepatocellular tumor development could not be ruled out.[22]

The above study was repeated using male CBA mice that received 0%, 0.5%, 1%, or 2% kojic acid in their diet for 26 weeks.[25] Incidences of hepatocellular adenomas were 5%, 17%, 10%, and 21%, respectively. Incidences of hepatocellular foci in these dose groups were 15%, 39%, 45%, and 47%, respectively, with a statistically significant difference ($P < .05$) only between the control group and the 2% dose group.

Male F344 rats were used in a 55-week toxicity dietary study of kojic acid.[93] The 7-week-old rats were divided into groups of 20 and received 0%, 0.5%, or 2.0% kojic acid (equivalent to 0, 227, or 968 mg/kg body weight/d, respectively). One week prior to treatment, rats received a single subcutaneous injection of 5 mL/kg saline. The rats were observed daily for clinical signs of toxicity and were weighed regularly. Feed consumption was recorded weekly. At the end of treatment, surviving rats were killed after blood sampling and necropsied. Major organs and tissues were weighed and/or fixed for histopathological examination. Additionally, liver sections were studied immunohistochemically for glutathione S-transferase-placental form (GST-P), PCNA, and single-strand DNA (ssDNA).

No mortality or obvious clinical signs of toxicity were observed during the treatment period. Body weight gains were decreased in the 2.0% group from week 6 until treatment end, when compared to the controls. No significant changes in feed consumption were observed. In both the 0.5% and 2.0% treatment groups, red blood cell counts and hematocrit values were decreased. Significant increases or a tendency for increase were observed in aspartate aminotransferase (AST), alanine aminotransferase (ALT), ALP, γ-glutamyl transpeptidase (γ-GTP), blood urea nitrogen (BUN), and sodium values in both the 0.5% and 2.0% dose groups. In the 2.0% group, total protein, total bilirubin, and total cholesterol values were significantly increased and the albumin/globulin ratio was decreased.

Absolute and relative spleen and thyroid gland weights were increased or had a tendency for increase in both the 0.5% and 2.0% dose groups. In the 2.0% dose group, absolute and relative weights of heart, lungs, liver, adrenal glands, testes, and relative weights of brain and kidneys were significantly increased. Single-cell necrosis of hepatocytes and proliferation of small bile ducts or ductules were recorded in animals from both treatment groups, with the incidence of the proliferation of bile ducts significantly increased in the 2.0% dose group. All 2.0% dose group animals had diffuse hepatocellular hypertrophy and/or vacuolization and formation of microgranulomas containing crystals and/or brown pigment; the incidence of the granulomas was significantly increased. Areas of GST-P-positive foci were significantly increased in the liver of the 2.0% dose group. Incidences of hyaline casts and basophilic tubules were also significantly increased in the 2.0% dose group. Diffuse follicular cell hyperplasia was noted in the thyroid glands in both treatment groups, with focal follicular cell hyperplasia, and adenomas and/or carcinomas observed in the 2.0% group. The 2.0% dose group also had increased hypertrophy of cortical cells in zona fasciculate in the adrenal glands. The study concluded that the NOAEL of kojic acid was below 0.5% (227 mg/kg body weight/d).[93]

Carcinogenicity studies are summarized in Table 5.

Tumor Promotion

The carcinogenesis-modifying action of kojic acid in rat liver using a 2-stage model with initiation by diisopropanolnitrosamine (DHPN) was investigated.[94] Sixty male F344 rats received either a single subcutaneous injection of 2000 mg/kg DHPN or the vehicle and then were fed a diet containing

0%, 0.125%, 0.5%, or 2% kojic acid for 20 weeks. At the end of the treatment period, the rats were killed and necropsied. The liver was removed, weighed, and prepared for paraffin sectioning. H&E staining and immunostaining to GST-P and PCNA were performed and the sections were investigated histopathologically and cell-kinetically.

Rats treated with 2% kojic acid with DHPN initiation had significantly increased ($P < .01$) relative liver weights. Histopathology revealed an increased incidence of microgranuloma and vacuolation of centrilobular hepatocytes. The number and area of GST-P-positive foci per unit area of the liver in the DHPN and 2% kojic acid group were 22.30 foci and 3745 μm^2, respectively, which was a significant increase ($P < .01$) when compared the 8.48 foci and 531 μm^2 in the group treated with only DHPN. The incidence of GST-P-positive foci and the percentage of PCNA-positive cells were more prominent in animals with marked vacuolation of hepatocytes. In the group treated with 2% kojic acid without DHPN, the number and area of GST-P-positive foci were 1.39 foci and 109.5 μm^2, respectively, which was also a significant increase when compared to the control group values of 0.40 foci and 9.7 μm^2. No treatment-related effects were observed in the rats treated with 0.5% kojic acid or lower, with or without DHPN. The researchers concluded that kojic acid has a carcinogenesis-promoting action in the rat liver and may be carcinogenic without promotion.[94]

Further study on the tumor promotion potential of kojic acid was done.[95] Groups of 20 male F344 rats received 0%, 0.5%, or 2% kojic acid in feed for 20 weeks without DHPN initiation. At the end of the treatment period, the rats were killed and necropsied, and the livers were studied in the same manner as described above. Dose-related increases in absolute and relative liver weights were observed in both kojic acid treatment groups. Numbers and areas of GST-P-positive foci were significantly increased ($P < .01$) in the 2% kojic acid group when compared to the control group. Increased incidences of microgranuloma and vacuolation of hepatocytes were observed in the 2% kojic acid treatment group. PCNA expression was significantly increased ($P < .05$) in the 2% kojic acid dose group when compared to the control group, with PCNA-positive hepatocytes mainly localized around the vacuolated and granulomatous regions.

The authors also performed a medium-term liver bioassay of kojic acid in groups of 25 F344 male rats at concentrations of 0%, 0.125%, 0.5%, or 2% to determine kojic acid's promoting influence.[95] Two weeks prior to the start of the 6-week dietary exposure of kojic acid, the rats received a single intraperitoneal injection of 200 mg/kg *N*-diethylnitrosamine (DEN). At week 3, the rats were subjected to a two-third partial hepatectomy. At the end of the treatment period, the rats were killed and livers were prepared for analysis as above. A dose-related decrease in body weight gains and an increase in relative liver weights were observed, with statistical significance ($P < .01$) in the 2% dose group. Significant increases ($P < .01$) in number and areas of GST-P-positive foci were observed in the 2% dose group when compared to the control group. The authors concluded that kojic acid at 2% was tumor-promoting and had weak hepatocarcinogenic potential. The authors further opined that the enhanced replication of hepatocytes related to toxic changes may have been involved as an underlying mechanism.

Tumor Initiation

A study on the tumor-initiating potential of kojic acid in mouse liver was performed using male ICR mice.[23] The mice received a diet containing 0% or 3% kojic acid for 4 weeks, followed by distilled water containing 0 or 500 ppm phenobarbital (PB) for 14 weeks. Two weeks after the treatment with PB, a two-third partial hepatectomy was performed on all mice. At the end of the study, all mice were killed and liver slices were performed to evaluate γ-glutamyltransferase-positive foci as preneoplastic foci markers in the liver as well as PCNA.

No treatment-related deaths were observed and there were no significant changes in feed consumption or body weights during the course of the study. No proliferative lesions were observed in any dose groups during microscopic examinations. There were no differences in the number of γ-glutamyltransferase-positive cells between the kojic acid and distilled water and the kojic acid + PB groups. Significant increases in the labeling index of PCNA were observed in the control + PB and kojic acid + PB dose groups as compared to the control + distilled water group (1.28 ± 1.93); however, no significant difference in the positivity of PCNA was observed between the control + PB and the kojic acid + PB groups. The authors concluded that kojic acid has no tumor-initiating activity in mouse liver.[23] In reviewing this report, however, the SCCP concluded that the kojic acid effect on proliferation of liver cells cannot be excluded since kojic acid + distilled water PCNA values were increased compared to basal diet + distilled water.[20]

The initiation potential of kojic acid (99.5% pure) in rat liver was examined in a 2-part study.[26]

In the first experiment, groups of 5 male F344 rats were fed a diet containing 0% or 2% kojic acid for 3, 7, or 28 days. All rats were injected with 100 mg/kg body weight bromodeoxyuridine (BrdU) intraperitoneally once a day for the last 2 days of exposure and 2 hours prior to termination. Livers were removed and weighed at necropsy and slices were prepared for BrdU immunostaining. Labeling indices (LIs) were calculated as percentages of cells positive for BrdU incorporation divided by the total number of cells counted. In addition, 8-oxodeoxyguanosine (8-OxodG) was measured in nuclear DNA to examine the formation of oxidative DNA adduct by HPLC-ECD detection.

On day 28 of the experiment, body weight gains in the 2% kojic acid group were significantly decreased compared to the control group. In the 2% kojic acid dose group, absolute liver weights were significantly increased on day 7 but decreased on day 28. Relative liver weights were significantly increased at all time points. The LI values of hepatocytes of the 2% dose group were significantly increased as compared to the controls on days 3 and 7. All 8-OxodG levels in the liver DNA in the 2% dose group were slightly higher than the control values but were not statistically significant.

Table 5. Carcinogenicity Studies for Kojic Acid

Strains Tested	Concentrations of Kojic Acid Tested	Study Duration And Type	Results	References
General carcinogenicity				
$B_6C_3F_1$ mice	0.16% to 1%	78-week; dietary	Not tumorigenic	(Kudo Safety Research Institute, Unpublished data, 1981)
Heterozygous p53-deficient CBA, p53(+/−), mice and wild type littermates, p53(+/+)	1.5% or 3.0%	26-week; dietary	Tumorigenic potential in liver but not thyroid follicular epithelial cells	19
Male CBA mice	0.5% to 2%	26-week; dietary	Hepatocarcinogenic	22
Male F344 rats	0.5% or 2.0%	55-week; dietary	NOAEL below 0.5%	48
Tumor promotion				
Male F344 rats	0.125% to 2%	20-week; dietary 2-stage model with DHPN initiation	May be carcinogenic without promotion; carcinogenesis-promoting in rat liver	(T. Shibusawa, T. Imai, T. Tamura, et al, Unpublished data, 2002)
Male F344 rats	0.5% or 2.0%	20-week; dietary 2-stage model without DHPN initiation	Tumor-promoting	49
Male F344 rats	0.125 to 2.0%	Medium-term liver bioassay	Weak hepatocarcinogenic potential	49
Tumor initiation				
Male ICR mice	3%	Dietary; kojic acid exposure for 4 weeks and PB exposure for 14 weeks	No tumor-initiating activity in mouse liver	20
Male F344 rats	2%	28-day; dietary	Significantly increased LI vales in hepatocytes, nonsignificantly increased 8-OxodG levels in liver DNA	23
Male F344 rats	1000 or 2000 mg/kg	Single oral exposure with dietary administration of 2-AAF for 2 weeks	Tumor-promoting effects in liver	23
Male F344 rats	0.5% to 2%	4-week dietary exposure followed by 6 weeks of PB	No initiation potential in rat liver	46 (M. Kawabe, Unpublished data, 2003)
Dermal tumor promotion				
Female CD-1 (ICR) mice	0.3% or 3%	20-week; topical application with DMBA or kojic acid initiation and TPA or kojic acid promotion	No dermal promotion potential	46 (M. Kawabe, Unpublished data, 2003; M. Kawabe, Unpublished data, 2004
Thyroid Effects				
$B6C3F_1$ mice	1.5% or 3.0%	20-month; dietary	Thyroid adenomas observed likely due to decrease in serum T3 levels and increased TSH	50
Male F344 rats	0.008% to 2.0%	4-week; dietary	Tumor-promoting effects on development of thyroid proliferative lesions; iodide uptake and iodine organifcation in thyroid prohibited	51-53
Male F344 rats	0.008% to 2.0%	4-week; dietary	Diffuse hyperplasia in thyroid glands	54
Male F344 rats	2.0%	12-week; dietary with BHP initiation	Thyroid proliferative lesions observed	55
Male F344 rats	4 to 1000 mg/kg	4-week; gavage	Decreased blood T4 concentration with enhanced thyroid function	56
Male F344 rats	0.02% to 2.0%	31-week; dietary treatment of kojic acid for 8 weeks followed by 23 weeks of SDM treatment in drinking water	No tumor-initiation activity in thyroid	21

Abbreviations: PB, Phenobarbital; SDM, sulfadimethoxine; BHP, bis(2-hydroxypropyl)nitrosamine; TSH, thyroid-stimulating hormone; TPA, phorbol-12-myristate-13-acetate; DMBA, 9,10-dimethyl-1,2-benzanthracene; DHPN, diisopropanolnitrosamine; NOAEL, no observable adverse effect level; 2-AAF, 2-acetylaminofluorene; LI, labeling index.

In the second experiment of this study, 30 male F344 rats were subjected to a two-third partial hepatectomy on day 0. At 12-hour postsurgery, the rats were treated once orally with carboxymethylcellulose vehicle (8 rats), 1000 mg/kg kojic acid (12 rats), or 2000 mg/kg kojic acid (10 rats) at a dose volume of 10 mL/kg body weight. The rats were then fed basal diet for 2 weeks and then diet containing 0.015% 2-acetylaminofluorene (2-AAF) for another 2 weeks. At 3 weeks post kojic acid administration, rats received a single 0.8 mL/kg body weight dose of carbon ttetrachloride (CCl_4). Surviving rats were killed at the end of week 5 and slices of all liver lobes were stained immunohistochemically for GST-P. The mean area and number of GST-P-positive foci per unit area of all liver sections were calculated. During the course of the experiment, 1 rat in the control group died. Slight decreases were observed in the mean area and numbers of GST-P positive foci, but these differences were not statistically significant.

The researchers of this second experimental study concluded that kojic acid has neither liver initiation activity nor the capability of 8-OxodG formation; however, the findings suggest that kojic acid has liver tumor-promoting effects.[26]

The initiation potential of kojic acid (100.3% pure) in a liver carcinogenesis bioassay was performed on F344 male rats.[89,96] In one portion of the study, groups of 15 rats received 0%, 0.5%, 1%, or 2% kojic acid or the positive control 2-AAF at concentrations of 0.01% or 0.001% in their feed for 4 weeks. After the treatment period, all rats received basal diet for 1 week, and then a diet containing 0.5% phenobarbital sodium salt (SPB) for 6 weeks. In another portion of the study, groups of 9 rats received 0% or 2% kojic acid or 0.01% or 0.001% 2-AAF in feed for 4 weeks, and then all rats received basal diet for 7 weeks. At 6 weeks after the beginning of the study, all animals from both portions of the study underwent a two-third partial hepatectomy. Rats were checked twice daily for clinical signs of toxicity and mortality. Body weights were measured weekly and daily feed consumption and intake of kojic acid, 2-AAF, and SPB were calculated. All surviving rats were killed at study end, and organs were examined macroscopically. Liver weights were recorded and sections from 3 liver lobes were stained immunohistochemically for GST-P.

No treatment-related effects or deaths were observed during the study. Rats that received 2% kojic acid in both portions of the study had significant decreases in body weights during initiation period of the study, but body weights returned to control levels during the SPB or basal diet treatments. Decreases in feed consumption during the initiation period occurred in the 1.0% and 2.0% kojic acid groups, but increases in feed consumption during the SPB or basal diet treatment were marked with increases in body weight change. No treatment-related differences were observed in final body or liver weights, with or without SPB. Numbers of GST-P-positive foci in kojic acid-treated groups were similar to the control values, with or without SPB. No other treatment-related effects were observed. In the positive control groups, the numbers of GST-P-positive foci were statistically significantly increased in the 0.01% 2-AAF groups, with and without SPB. This study concluded that kojic acid did not possess initiation potential in the rat liver.[89,96]

Dermal Tumor Promotion

A skin carcinogenesis bioassay to determine the promotion potential of kojic acid (reported as 100.3% pure) in a cream formulation was performed using female CD-1 (ICR) mice.[89,96,97] The positive initiator control was 9,10-dimethyl-1,2-benzanthracene (DMBA) and the positive promoter control was phorbol-12-myristate-13-acetate (TPA). Groups of 10 or 15 mice were treated in the following manner: DMBA + vehicle, DMBA + 0.3% kojic acid, DMBA + 3% kojic acid, DMBA + TPA, acetone + 0.3% kojic acid, acetone + 3% kojic acid, vehicle + TPA, or 3% kojic acid + TPA. The control or test substances were applied to the shaved backs of the mice (4 cm^2). The mice receiving DMBA or acetone were treated once at the beginning of the experiment while the mice treated with vehicle + TPA or 3% kojic acid + TPA received 50 mg of the test substances daily for 1 week. A week after the study commencement, the treatment groups with DMBA or acetone received 50 mg of the test substances 5 times weekly for 19 weeks. The remaining groups received TPA twice weekly for 19 weeks 1 or 2 weeks after study commencement. Animals were checked for clinical signs of toxicity and mortality once daily and for skin nodules once weekly. All surviving animals were killed after the completion of the promoter treatment and examined macroscopically. A histological examination of the skin was performed and liver weights were recorded.

No treatment-related mortalities were observed. Body weight gain was significantly decreased in week 2 or weeks 3 and 4 in the DMBA + 0.3% kojic acid and acetone + 3% dose groups, respectively. Squamous cell papilloma was observed in 1 mouse from the DMBA + 3% kojic acid. The positive control group, DMBA + TPA, had significantly increased body weight gain (starting at week 3) and absolute and relative liver weights. The positive control group also had skin nodules, which were revealed to be squamous cell hyperplasia, squamous cell papilloma, or squamous cell carcinoma at necropsy. It was concluded that kojic acid did not possess promotion potential for skin carcinogenesis.[89,96]

Thyroid Effects

The tumorigenicity of kojic acid was studied in a 20-month study in $B6C3F_1$ mice.[98] Groups of 65 male and female mice received 0%, 1.5%, or 3.0% kojic acid in feed for 20 months. Subgroups of 5 animals were killed at 6 and 12 months after the beginning of treatment. Serum was collected for hormone assessment at 6, 12, and 20 months from 5 animals in each treatment group. Another subgroup of 10 to 14 animals in each treatment group was switched to normal diet at month 19. At the end of the treatment period, all surviving animals were killed and necropsied, with major organs and tissues weighed and fixed for histopathological examination.

Survival rates in mice in the treatment groups were comparable with the control groups during the course of the administration period. Thyroid weights were increased significantly in the kojic acid-treated groups of both genders, especially in the male groups; there were no significant differences in other major organ or tissue weights or hematological values or serum biochemical parameters in any of the treatment groups. Incidences of thyroid gland hyperplasia and follicular adenomas were significantly increased in all treatment groups. In mice that received normal feed 30 days prior to termination, incidences of thyroid gland adenomas were significantly decreased, although average thyroid weights were unchanged. The serum-free triiodothyronine (T_3) levels in the 3.0% dose groups of both genders were significantly lower than the control at month 6, while the thyroid-stimulating hormone (TSH) levels were increased. The decreases in the free T_3 levels continued at the later measurements, but changes in the TSH levels disappeared. It was concluded that chronic high doses of kojic acid induces thyroid adenomas in male and female $B6C3F_1$ mice. The authors proposed that the likely mechanism is the decrease in serum T_3 levels and increased TSH.[98]

A study was performed to determine the mechanisms of serum thyroid hormone reduction and thyroid tumor-promotion effects of kojic acid exposure in rats.[99] Groups of 8 male F344 rats received basal diet containing 0%, 0.008%, 0.03%, 0.125%, 0.5%, or 2.0% kojic acid for 4 weeks (doses equivalent to 0, 5.85, 23.8, 95.3, 393.6, and 1387.3 mg/kg body weight/d). At the end of treatment, blood was collected from 5 rats per group for hormone assays. The remaining animals were injected intraperitoneally with 0.4 mL of 0.1 mol/L $Na^{125}I$ in saline 24 hours before they were killed. Measurement of ^{125}I uptake was taken and the thyroid was examined for organification.

No significant changes in body weights were observed in the treated rats when compared to the control rats. Absolute and relative thyroid gland weights were increased in all groups treated with kojic acid in a dose-dependent manner, with significant increases occurring at 0.5% or more. The relative pituitary gland weights were significantly increased in the 2.0% kojic acid group and relative liver weights were significantly greater in all kojic acid groups except the 0.125% group. These last two observations were not dose-dependent or associated with significant changes in absolute weights, and thus were not biologically relevant. A statistically significant decrease in serum T_3 and T_4 levels was observed in the 2.0% kojic acid group when compared with the control group. The serum TSH in the 2% kojic acid group was significantly increased when compared to the controls. There were no other significant differences in these parameters in the other dose groups. Thyroid ^{125}I uptake was significantly decreased in a dose-dependent manner starting at 0.03% kojic acid. A significant reduction in organic formation of iodine was observed in the 2.0% kojic acid group.

Histopathologic examination revealed decreased colloid in the thyroid follicles and follicular cell hyperthrophy in the thyroid in high incidences in groups that received 0.03% kojic acid or more. All rats in the 2.0% kojic acid group had thyroid capsular fibrosis. In a quantitative morphometric analysis, the ratio of the area of follicular epithelial cells to the area of colloids was significantly increased in the 0.03% kojic acid dose group and higher. In this rat study, kojic acid inhibited iodide uptake and iodine organification in the thyroid, with tumor-promoting effects on the development of thyroid proliferative lesions. These effects were likely secondary to prolonged serum TSH stimulation resulting from negative-feedback through the pituitary–thyroid axis.[99] Additional studies found similar results.[100,101]

The mechanism of tumorigenesis in the thyroid from exposure to kojic acid was examined in a 3-part study.[102]

In the first experiment, groups of 9 male F344 rats received 0%, 0.008%, 0.03%, 0.125%, 0.5%, or 2.0% kojic acid in their diets for 4 weeks. Twenty-four hours prior to experiment end, 4 rats in each dose group received 0.2 mL/100 g body weight $Na^{125}I$ at 0.1 mol/L in saline. Rats were killed and the thyroid glands were weighed and examined for ^{125}I uptake. The remaining 5 animals were killed on the same day. Thyroid gland weights were increased in a dose-dependent manner in rats receiving 0.125% or more kojic acid in diet, with the thyroid gland weights from the 2.0% dose group 9 times that of the controls. ^{125}I uptake into the thyroid gland was more sensitive to kojic acid treatment, with significant suppression at 0.03%. Organic ^{125}I formation was interrupted only in the 2.0% dose group. Serum T_3, T_4, and TSH levels were affected only at 2.0%.

In the second experiment, male and female F344 rats were divided into 8 and 4 groups, respectively, with each group consisting of 8 animals. The groups received diet containing 0% or 2.0% kojic acid. Male groups were killed at weeks 1, 2, 3, and 4 and female groups were killed at weeks 2 and 4. Half of the rats were studied for ^{125}I uptake and the other half for hormonal and histopathological examination. In males, thyroid gland weights increased linearly from 11 to 98 mg in the 4 weeks of treatment with 2.0% kojic acid. A less prominent, but still significant, increase in thyroid gland weights was observed in females, from 7.5 to 40 mg. The suppression of ^{125}I uptake was also time dependent and in males, the decrease started at 1 week after kojic acid treatment and reached about 2% of control values by week 3, with organic ^{125}I formation significantly decreased by 50% compared to the controls. These effects were not as significant in females, with only 20% suppression of ^{125}I uptake at week 4. Serum T_3 and T_4 levels were decreased to minimum levels after 2 weeks of kojic acid treatment, but recovered thereafter although at lower than control values in both genders. Serum TSH started to increase at week 1 and reached a maximum at weeks 2 and 3.

For the final experiment in this study, 6 groups of 8 male F344 rats received 0% and 2.0% kojic acid in diet for 4 weeks. At the end of the treatment, kojic acid was replaced with basal diet for 0, 6, 12, 24, or 48 hours. The groups were killed and examined as in the first 2 experiments, except that ^{125}I was injected 12 hours before death. The organic ^{125}I formation returned to normal limits after 6 hours and ^{125}I uptake per unit of thyroid weight increased to 70% of the control values within

24 hours. Serum T_3 and T_4 were 47% and 34% of the control values after 4 weeks of the kojic acid diet. The levels increased to normal limits within 48 hours after return to basal diet and high levels of TSH decreased to normal within 24 hours.

The histopathological investigation on thyroid glands in these 3 experiments found a diffuse type of hyperplasia caused by the kojic acid diet. After 2 weeks of returning to basal diet, normal thyroid follicular structure was apparent in enlarged thyroid glands. The authors of this study suggest that the proliferative effect of kojic acid on the thyroid is not related to a genotoxic pathway.[102]

In a study to determine whether kojic acid causes a promoting effect on thyroid carcinogenesis, male F344 rats were initiated with *N*-bis(2-hydroxypropyl)nitrosamine (BHP) with a single subcutaneous injection (2800 mg/kg).[103] The dose groups included 10 rats each. One week later, the rats received basal diet containing 0% or 2% kojic acid for 12 weeks. An additional group of 8 rats received no BHP initiation or kojic acid and were fed basal diet for 13 weeks. Half of the rats were killed at week 4 and the remainder after the last week of exposure. In the second experiment of the same study, another 2 groups of 10 rats not initiated with BHP received diet containing 0% or 2% kojic acid for 20 weeks. Again, half of the rats were killed at week 4 and the remainder after week 20. Body weights were recorded and blood samples for hormone analysis were taken before death in all animals.

Body weights were decreased in the rats that received kojic acid at both week 4 and 12. Rats in both experiments exposed to kojic acid also had increased absolute and relative thyroid weights up to 25-fold greater than the control group, as well as increased relative liver weights at each time point. Absolute liver weights were significantly increased in rats exposed to kojic acid for 20 weeks. Serum T_3 and T_4 levels were significantly decreased (approximately one half to one third the values of the BHP alone group) and serum TSH was significantly increased (13-19 times higher than the BHP alone group) in the BHP + kojic acid group at both time periods. Similar changes in other serum thyroid-related hormones were observed in the 2% kojic acid alone group at week 4 but not at week 20.

At week 4, 4 of the 5 rats in the BHP + kojic acid group had focal thyroid follicular hyperplasias, while 3 of the 5 rats had focal thyroid follicular adenomas. These lesions were observed in all rats in the BHP + kojic acid group by week 12. Rats that only received kojic acid had marked diffuse hypertrophy of follicular epithelial cells at week 4 and 20. The BHP alone and the untreated control groups had no changes in thyroid-related hormone levels or histopathological lesions. There were no significant intergroup changes of the liver T_4-uridine diphosphate glucuronosyltransferase (UDP-GT) activity. The authors concluded that kojic acid induced thyroid proliferative lesions due to continuous serum TSH stimulation through the negative feedback mechanism of the pituitary−thyroid axis, with decreases of T_3 and T_4 caused by a mechanism independent of T_4-UDP-GT activity.[103]

In a study on the effect of kojic acid on thyroid function, 24 groups of 10 male F344/Du Crj rats received 0, 4, 15, 62.5, 250, or 1000 mg/kg kojic acid daily for 4 weeks.[104] Kojic acid was suspended in 0.5% carboxymethylcellulose and administered at a dosing volume of 5 mL/kg via gavage. At the end of each treatment week, a group of rats from each dose group were killed and necropsied (1 group of rats were necropsied prior to test material administration).

No abnormalities were observed in rats in the 0 to 250 mg/kg dose groups during treatment. Several rats in the 1000 mg/kg dose group had transient and slight decreases in motility 30 minutes to 1 hour after dosing on day 18 to 28 of treatment. Body weights and feed consumption in the 1000 mg/kg dose group were significantly inhibited when compared to the control group. The absolute and relative weights of the thyroid glands were nearly comparable to the control in the 4 to 250 mg/kg dose groups throughout the treatment period. Absolute and relative weights of the thyroid gland in the 1000 mg/kg dose groups were 1.2-fold and 1.3-fold greater than the control group, respectively. Serum T_3 concentration in the 250 mg/kg dose group had a significant decrease only at week 1 when compared to the control group, but the other dose groups showed no significant differences compared to the control at week 2 to 4. The serum T_4 concentration in the 1000 mg/kg dose group was significantly decreased at week 4, but no dosage of kojic acid affected the serum TSH concentration significantly. The 1000 mg/kg dose group had hypertrophy of epithelial cells in the thyroid gland at week 1 to 4; this was not observed in the 250 mg/kg dose group.

In this study, the uptake of iodine and iodination were determined prior to the beginning of treatment and at week 1, 2, 3, and 4 of treatment in 5 animals in each dose group. The rats received ^{125}I-NaI intraperitoneally 24 hours after the last treatment at the end of each week and blood was collected to measure radioactivity 24 hours after each administration of the radiolabel. Animals were killed and thyroid glands were excised and homogenized for radioactivity measurement. Radioactive iodine uptake in the 4 to 250 mg/kg dose groups was comparable to the control group at week 1 to 4. In the 1000 mg/kg dose group, the iodine uptake was about 2-fold greater than the control group in week 1; the uptake in this group continued to be constant and high through week 4. The TCA-precipitable radioactive iodine in the thyroid gland was also increased in the 1000 mg/kg dose group.

This study also determined the absorption of radioactive kojic acid in male Wistar rats dosed with a single-oral dose of 10 μCi/100 g body weight ^{14}C-U-kojic acid. Blood was collected 10 and 30 minutes and 1, 3, 6, and 24 hours after administration and radioactivity was measured with liquid scintillation. The absorption of kojic acid was rapid as manifested by the T_{max} of blood concentration of radioactivity, which was as short as 1.0 $\pm$ 0.0 hours and the $t_{1/2}$ was 4.8 $\pm$ 0.3 hours. Blood concentrations of radioactivity had nearly disappeared by 24 hours after treatment. The authors concluded that kojic acid may decrease blood T_4 concentration and that thyroid function may be enhanced compensatorily; however, the toxic effect observed on the thyroid gland from the 1000 mg/kg dose group may depend on a fast decrease

following a transient increase of concentration of kojic acid in the blood.[104]

The potential thyroid gland tumor initiation activity of kojic acid was evaluated in a 2-part study on rats.[24] Groups of 20 male F344 rats received a diet containing 0%, 0.02%, 0.2%, or 2% kojic acid for 8 weeks that was followed by treatment with 0.1% sulfadimethoxine (SDM) in drinking water for 23 weeks. A 13-week recovery period followed the SDM treatment. Controls included a group that received 4 subcutaneous injections of BHP during the initiation period followed by an administration of 0.1% SDM, a group that received diet containing 2% kojic acid for the initial 8 weeks alone, a group that received 2% kojic acid for the entire 31 weeks, and a group that received only basal diet. Body weights were measured weekly. At the end of 31 weeks of experimenting, blood was drawn for hormone analysis. Half of the rats in each group were killed prior to the recovery and the remaining rats were killed after. All rats were necropsied. Thyroid glands from the animals were weighed, fixed, and underwent histopathological examination.

During the treatment and recovery periods, deaths from tracheal obstruction from extremely hypertrophied thyroids were observed in the BHP control group (5 in total), the 31-week administration of kojic acid control group (3 in total), the 8-week kojic acid control group (1 in total), and the 2% kojic acid + SDM treatment group (1 in total). Significant suppression of body weight gains was observed in the BHP and 31-week kojic acid control groups during administration that continued until the end of the recovery period in the 31-week kojic acid control. All treated groups had significantly increased absolute and relative thyroid gland weights when compared to the untreated (basal diet) control group at the end of the administration period. These values, however, were decreased at the end of the recovery period, except in the BHP control group. When compared to the untreated controls, serum T_3 levels in the 0% kojic acid + SDM, 2% kojic acid + SDM, and BHP control group were significantly decreased at the end of the administration period, as were the serum T_4 levels in all treatment groups except the 8-week kojic acid control. The serum T_3 and T_4 levels in the 8-week kojic acid control were significantly increased compared to the untreated controls. Dose-dependent significant increases in the serum TSH levels occurred in all treatment groups, except the 8-week kojic acid control. These increases were also dependent on treatment duration in the groups that received kojic acid.

Thyroid carcinomas and adenomas were observed in all rats of the BHP control group while no histopathological lesions were observed in the untreated control group. One adenoma was observed in the 31-week kojic acid control group, but no other carcinomas or adenomas were observed in the remaining treatment groups. At the end of administration, focal follicular cell hyperplasias were significantly higher in rats in the 2% kojic acid + SDM, BHP control, and 31-week kojic acid control groups. This effect was observed in the latter 2 groups until the end of the recovery period. The mean percentage of PCNA-positive cells to 150 to 700 follicular cells counted per proliferative lesion was significantly increased in the BHP control and the 31-week kojic acid control group. The authors concluded that kojic acid had no tumor-initiation activity in the thyroid and observed thyroid tumorigenic activity in earlier studies was likely attributable to nongenotoxic mechanisms.[24]

In this safety assessment, the only thyroid carcinogenesis data available are those pertaining to rodents. A review by Capen reported that rodent thyroid glands, especially in male rats, have greater sensitivity to chemical substances and physiologic perturbations than human thyroid glands.[105] This difference is attributed to several factors, including shorter plasma half-life of T_4 in rodents and differences in transport and binding of proteins for thyroid hormones. Capen concluded that induction of neoplasia in humans from prolonged stimulation of the human thyroid by TSH would occur only in exceptional circumstances. In contrast, a review by Hill et al stated that the US Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) follows the position that chemically induced rodent thyroid tumors are presumed to be relevant to humans and that when interspecies information is lacking, the default is to assume comparable carcinogenic sensitivity in rodents and humans.[106] The SCCP noted that while thyroid tumor induction due to tumor-promoting effect from hormonal disruption occurs in rodents, the effect of kojic acid on human thyroid glands does not pose a significant carcinogenic risk.[20]

Clinical Assessment of Safety

Case Studies

A 30-year-old woman that developed hyperpigmentation following sclerotherapy for varicose veins was prescribed a cream containing 3% kojic acid, 10% urea, 2% hydroquinone, 4% lactic acid, 74% witch hazel, 5% castor oil, 1% citric acid, 1% cellulose, and 10% propylene glycol.[107] After 4 months of use, she saw no improvement of the hyperpigmentation and was prescribed another medication (a mixture of melilotus, alpha bisabolol, Ginko biloba extract, and ascorbic acid) to use along with the cream. A few weeks later, the patient presented with eczematous eruption on and around the hyperpigmentation. Patch tests with the Grupo Español de Investigación Dermatitis de Contacto (GEIDC) series were negative, while a patch test of the entire cream was ++ after 4 days. The individual components of the cream were tested, including kojic acid aqueous solutions of 0.1%, 0.5%, 1%, and 5%. All kojic acid patches were positive after 2 and 4 days, with a ++ reaction to concentrations of 1% and 5%. Patch tests of the other components were negative. Twenty controls tested with the same kojic acid concentrations were negative.

In another case study, a 54-year-old woman with actinic lentigines on her arms and forearms developed pigmented contact dermatitis on her arms.[108] The patient admitted to using a compound with a formulation similar to the one described above containing 3% kojic acid for 5 years. One year before presentation, she noticed progressive, asymptomatic erythematous and hyperpigmented areas on her arms but continued applying the skin lightening compound. Biopsy showed pigmentary

incontinence, melanophagia, and moderate lymphohistiocytic infiltrate without a spongiotic epidermis. Patch tests with GEIDC series, disperse dyes, and photopatch tests were negative. Patch tests with 1% aqueous kojic acid and the compound "as is" were negative on day 2, but hyperpigmentation was present at both sites on day 4 and 7. These lesions persisted for 1 month. Twenty controls tested with the same compound and 1% aqueous kojic acid were negative.

Clinical Testing and Therapeutic Use

A human repeat insult patch test (HRIPT) of the potential of kojic acid to induce primary or cumulative irritation and/or allergic contact sensitization was conducted using 54 participants.[109] The participants received applications of a cream product containing 1% kojic acid. Induction applications were made to the same, previously untreated site on the back 3 times per week for 3 successive weeks. An amount sufficient to cover the contact surface of kojic acid was applied to a ¾ inch square absorbent pad portion of an adhesive dressing. The test sites were occluded. The patches were removed after 24 hours. Following the 2-week nontreatment period, the challenge application was applied to a previously untreated site for 24 hours, and the site was scored 24 and 72 hours after patch removal. No responses were observed during either the induction or challenge tests.

In another HRIPT study, the potential of a formula containing 2% kojic acid to induce sensitization was evaluated using 218 participants. The induction phase consisted of 9 consecutive applications of 0.2 mg of the test material. The test material was applied on a 2 cm × 2 cm Webril pad, and the test sites were semioccluded. The patches were removed after 24 hours, and the test sites were evaluated after 48 or 72 hours. After a 2-week rest period, the participants received challenge applications on previously untreated sites for 24 hours, and the test sites were evaluated after 48 or 72 hours. During the induction phase, 11 minimal or doubtful ("?") responses and 4 definite erythema ("+") responses were observed. Only one minimal or doubtful response was observed at 48 hours but was resolved at 72 hours. The study concluded that there was no evidence of sensitization in a formula containing 2% kojic acid.

Of the 220 female patients patch tested for suspected cosmetic-related contact dermatitis, 5 reacted to kojic acid as well as products they owned that contained 1% kojic acid.[110] Reactions to 1% and 5% kojic acid in these patients were + and ++. The 5 patients had developed facial dermatitis within 1 to 12 months of using kojic acid-containing cosmetic products. The remaining 215 patients in the patch test group, including 3 that had previous exposures to the kojic acid, did not have any reactions to kojic acid.

The effectiveness of hydroquinone and kojic acid (concentration of 2%) formulations with glycolic acid for the treatment of melasma in 39 patients was compared.[111] The formulations were applied on each half of the face once daily (increasing to twice daily if well tolerated) for a month. Burning and desquamation were reported in all patients, with the kojic acid formulation being more irritating of the 2 formulations tested. None of the patients discontinued treatment, however.

The effectiveness of a gel containing 2% kojic acid, 10% glycolic acid, and 2% hydroquinone to treat melasma was determined in a 12-week study of 40 Chinese women.[112] One half of each woman's face was treated with the test gel and the other half was treated with a gel that did not contain kojic acid. All patients experienced redness, stinging, and mild exfoliation on both halves of the face, with symptoms settling by the third week of the study. Three patients had to withdraw from the study due to these side effects.

Prignano et al[32] described the use of kojic acid in treatment for melasma (cloasma). Kojic acid is normally used in 1% preparations for this skin condition at a frequency of 2 times daily for 2 months. A side effect of this treatment is contact allergy.

Summary

Kojic acid is used as an antioxidant in cosmetics and is derived from several fungal species.

The FDA reports that kojic acid is used in a total of 16 products. In an industry survey of current use concentrations, kojic acid is used at concentrations ranging from 0.1% to 2%. Health Canada and the EWG report 148 and 93 uses, respectively, with the uses in Canada reported as high as 10% to 30%. Kojic acid may be used in cosmetic spray products, but the particle sizes produced by such products are not respirable.

The European Commission's SCCP determined that, based on a margin of safety calculation, the use of kojic acid at 1.0% in skin care formulations poses a risk to human health due to potential systemic effects. The SCCP also found that kojic acid is a potential skin sensitizer. Kojic acid is not included on the list of ingredients that must not be used in cosmetic products that are marketed in Japan.

Noncosmetic uses reported for kojic acid include therapeutic uses for melasma, antioxidant and preservative in foods, antibiotic, chemical intermediate, metal chelate, pesticide, and antimicrobial agents.

In rats, kojic acid is rapidly absorbed and distributed to all organs in oral treatments. Kojic acid is not as rapidly absorbed or distributed in subcutaneous treatments, is slowly absorbed in dermal treatments, and can be transferred at low levels to milk. Kojic acid is mainly excreted in the urine; metabolites are sulfate and glucuronide conjugates of kojic acid.

Absorption of kojic acid through human dermatomed skin resulted in 17% of the applied dose being absorbed. A study of percutaneous absorption of kojic acid in human volunteers found the potential for dermal transfer into the blood to be very low. Based on application of a 1% kojic acid cream to the hands and face and percutaneous absorption of applied dose in human skin, a SED range of 0.03 to 0.06 mg/kg per d was calculated.

Because of its well-documented ability to inhibit tyrosinase activity, kojic acid has been used in numerous studies as a positive control.

In acute mouse studies with kojic acid, oral, subcutaneous, and intraperitoneal LD_{50} values were 5.1, 2.7, and 2.6 g/kg body weight, respectively. In rats, the LD_{50} values were greater than 2 g/kg body weight in oral and dermal studies, and 2.6 and 2.4 g/kg body weight in subcutaneous and intraperitoneal studies, respectively.

A short-term dermal study in rats found that exposure to kojic acid lowered lymphocyte counts at doses of 300 and 1000 mg/kg per d and decreased absolute and relative spleen weights at 1000 mg/kg per d. The NOEL for this study was 100 mg/kg per d.

The subchronic oral toxicity study in male rats concluded with a NOEL for kojic acid of 125 mg/kg per d. Rats that received 250 mg/kg or more of kojic acid had significant suppression of body weight gain when compared to the control group. The 1000 mg/kg dose group also had a slight decrease in erythrocyte counts and decreases of hematocrit value and hemoglobin concentration. Increases of GOT and GPT were observed in dose groups receiving 250, 500, and 1000 mg/kg. The 500 and 1000 mg/kg dose groups had increased ALP, and slight increases of total cholesterol, bilirubin, and calcium were observed in the 1000 mg/kg dose group. At necropsy, the absolute and relative weights of the adrenal glands were increased in the dose groups receiving 500 and 1000 mg/kg kojic acid.

Kojic acid was not an ocular irritant but was a mild dermal irritant in rabbits. In guinea pigs, this ingredient was not a dermal sensitizer but did produce slight skin reactions with UV light exposure in acidic conditions in human repeat insult patch tests, 1% and 2% kojic acid was not sensitizing. A study of 1% and 4% kojic acid in black guinea saw almost no skin-whitening effects.

Several studies of kojic acid, with doses tested up to 900 mg/kg per d in rodents, found the substance was not a reproductive or developmental toxicant.

Kojic acid was genotoxic in several bacterial assays, but the results in mammalian cell assays were mixed. In vivo mammalian tests of kojic acid were negative for genotoxicity. Kojic acid was a weak photo-mutagen in a photo-reverse mutation assay and a chromosomal aberration study with light irradiation.

International Agency for Research on Cancer has concluded that kojic acid is a group 3 carcinogen—not classifiable to human carcinogenicity. Several studies on mice and rat liver found kojic acid to have carcinogenesis-promoting potential but not an initiation potential. Kojic acid did not possess initiation or promotion potential for skin carcinogenesis in mice. Studies on the effect of kojic acid on rodent thyroids found the chemical inhibits iodine uptake and organification in the thyroid, which causes a proliferative effect.

Thyroid proliferative responses in rodent systems may be due to such factors as shorter plasma half-life of T_4 in rodents and differences in transport and binding of protein for thyroid hormones that do not occur in humans.

Case studies of contact dermatitis have been reported in patients that have used cosmetic products or medicinal creams containing 1% kojic acid. Kojic acid is reportedly used to treat melasma. An efficacy study in Chinese women reported that the patients experienced redness, itchiness, and exfoliation, although these results were also observed on skin that was not treated with kojic acid. Another therapeutic study reported that the side effect of the treatment of melasma with 1% kojic acid was contact allergy.

Discussion

Because kojic acid is not a toxicant in acute, chronic, reproductive, and genotoxicity studies, the Cosmetic Ingredient Review (CIR) Expert Panel considered that these data posed no safety issues. The Panel did note that some animal data suggest tumor promotion and weak carcinogenicity. Kojic acid, however, is slowly absorbed into the circulation from human skin, and likely would not reach the systemic level at which these effects were seen. The available human sensitization data support the safety of kojic acid at a concentration of 2% in leave-on cosmetics, suggesting that a limit of 2% might be appropriate. A depigmentation study of kojic acid in black guinea pigs, however, found that skin whitening was statistically significantly at a concentration of 4%. In the same study, a kojic acid concentration of 1% did not result skin whitening that was different from the vehicle control. Kojic acid did not appear to damage melanocytes, and the skin-whitening effect at 4% likely is attributed to tyrosinase inhibition. While reversible, the Panel considers tyrosinase inhibition to be an adverse effect with a NOEL of 1%. Therefore, the Expert Panel finds that kojic acid should only be used up to a concentration of 1% in cosmetic products.

The Panel recognizes that the EWG on its Web site and Health Canada in its product database have reported uses of kojic acid at concentrations greater than 1%. Because these data may include over-the-counter drug uses, it was not possible to determine the extent to which cosmetic products were being sold with concentrations greater than 1%, the limit established by the Panel.

The CIR Expert Panel noted the large number of studies on the effects of kojic acid on rodent thyroid glands. The weight of evidence indicates differing factors, such as shorter plasma half-life of T_4 in rodents and differences in transport and binding of protein for thyroid hormones between rodents and humans, allow the rodent thyroid system to be more likely to have a proliferative response to physical or chemical stimulation attributable to an indirect effect on thyroid hormone synthesis and secretion rather than a genotoxic mechanism. Recognizing that the rodent thyroid gland is sensitive to chemical substances and physiologic perturbations in ways different from that in humans, the Expert Panel concluded that kojic acid would not pose significant risk to human thyroid glands at the levels used in cosmetic products.

The potential adverse effects of inhaled aerosols depend on the specific chemical species, the concentration, and the duration of the exposure and their site of deposition within the respiratory system. In practice, aerosols should have at least

99% of their particle diameters in the 10 to 110 μm range and the mean particle diameter in a typical aerosol spray has been reported as ~38 μm. Particles with an aerodynamic diameter of ≤10μm are respirable. In the absence of inhalation toxicity data, the Expert Panel determined that kojic acid can be used safely in cosmetic spray products, because the product particle size is not respirable.

Conclusion

The CIR Expert Panel concluded that kojic acid is safe for use in cosmetic products up to a concentration of 1%.

Author's Note

The 2010 Cosmetic Ingredient Review Expert Panel members are: Chairman, Wilma F. Bergfeld, MD, FACP; Donald V. Belsito, MD; Ronald A. Hill, PhD; Curtis D. Klaassen, PhD; Daniel C. Liebler, PhD; James G. Marks Jr, MD, Ronald C. Shank, PhD; Thomas J. Slaga, PhD; and Paul W. Snyder, DVM, PhD.

The CIR Director is F. Alan Andersen, PhD. This report was prepared by Christina L. Burnett, CIR Scientific Analyst/Writer.

Unpublished sources cited in this report are available from the Director, Cosmetic Ingredient Review, 1101 17th St., Suite 412, Washington, DC 20036, USA.

Conflict of Interest

The author's declared no potential conflict of interest relevant to this article was reported. F. Alan Andersen and Christina L. Burnett are employed by the Cosmetic Ingredient Review.

Funding

The author(s) disclosed receipt of the following financial support for the research and/or authorship of this article: The Cosmetic Ingredient Review Program is financially supported by the Personal Care Products Council.

References

1. Draelos ZD. Skin lightening preparations and the hydroquinone controversy. *Dermatol Ther*. 2007;20(5):308-313.
2. Beelik A. Kojic acid. *Adv Carbohydr Chem*. 1956;11:145-183.
3. Gottschalck TE, Bailey JE. *International Cosmetic Ingredient Dictionary and Handbook*. 12th ed. Washington, DC: CTFA; 2008.
4. O'Neil MJ. *The Merck Index*. 14th ed. Whitehouse Station, NJ: Merck Research Laboratories; 2006:920-920.
5. Lewis RJ. *Hawley's Condensed Chemical Dictionary*. 13th ed. New York, NY: John Wiley; 1997.
6. SRC Inc. KowWin (LogKow) Log P Calculation of 4H-Pyran-4-one, 5-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-. 2010. http://www.srcinc.com/what-we-do/databaseforms.aspx?id=385. Accessed February 15, 2010.
7. Choi SY, Kim S, Kim H, et al. (4-Methoxy-benzylidene)-(3-methoxy-phenyl)-amine, a nitrogen analog of stilbene as a potent inhibitor of melanin production. *Chem Pharm Bull*. 2002;50(4):450-452.
8. Kariya, K., Okamoto, H., Iwaki, H., Yamauchi, A., and Higa, Y. Subacute toxicity test of kojic acid - 4 and 13-week consecutive oral administration. Unpublished data. 1979.
9. Pildain MB, Frisvad JC, Vaamonde G, Cabral D, Varga J, Samson RA. Two novel aflatoxin-producing *Aspergillus* species from Argentinian peanuts. *Int J Syst Evol Microbiol*. 2008;58(pt 3):725-735.
10. Masse MO, Duvallet V, Borremans M, Goeyens L. Indentification and quantitative analysis of kojic acid and arbutine in skin-whitening cosmetics. *Int J Cosmet Sci*. 2001;23(4):219-232.
11. Agha N, Betina V, Kutkova M, Nemec P. Kojic acid from *Penicillium simlicissimum* (Oud.) Thom. *Biologia*. 1968;23(6):466-467.
12. Owens RG, Welty RE, Lucas GB. Gas chromatogrphaic analysis of the mycotoxins kojic acid, terreic acid, and terrein. *Anal Biochem*. 1970;35(1):249-258.
13. Lin YH, Yang YH, Wu SM. Experimental design and capillary electrophoresis for simultaneous analysis of arbutin, kojic acid and hydroquinone in cosmetics. *J Pharm Biomed Anal*. 2007;44(1):279-282.
14. Lin CH, Wu HL, Huang YL. Combining high-performance liquid chromatography with on-line microdialysis sampling for the simultaneous determination of ascorbyl glucoside, kojic acid, and niacinamide in bleaching cosmetics. *Anal Chim Acta*. 2007;581(1):102-107.
15. Personal Care Products Council. Current use concentrations - Kojic Acid. Unpublished data. 2010.
16. Food and Drug Administration (FDA). Frequency of use of Kojic Acid in cosmetic ingredients. *FDA database*. 2009.
17. Food and Drug Administration (FDA). Frequency of use of cosmetic ingredients. *FDA database*. 2009.
18. Environmental Working Group. Skin deep: cosmetic safety database. 2010. http://www.cosmeticsdatabase.com/index.php. Accessed April 9, 2010.
19. Carter, LK. Personal Communication - Cosmetic Ingredient Review Query on Kojic Acid. 2-15-2010.
20. Scientific Committee on Consumer Products (SCCP). Scientific Committee on Consumer Products opinion on kojic acid. European Commission; 2008:79 pages. http://ec.europa.eu/health/ph_risk/committees/04_sccp/docs/sccp_o_148.pdf. Accessed March 13, 2009.
21. Ministry of Health Labor and Welfare. MHW Ordinance No. 331, Appendix 1. List of ingredients that cosmetics shall not contain; 2005.
22. Takizawa T, Mitsumori K, Tamura T, et al. Hepatocellular tumor induction in heterozygous p53-deficient CBA mice by a 26-week dietary administration of Kojic Acid. *Toxicol Sci*. 2003;73(2):287-293.
23. Moto M, Mori T, Okamura M, Kashida Y, Mitsumori K. Absence of liver tumor-initiating activity of Kojic Acid in mice. *Arch Toxicol*. 2006;80(5):299-304.
24. Tamura T, Mitsumori K, Totsuka Y, et al. Absence of in vivo genotoxic potential and tumor initiation activity of kojic acid in the rat thyroid. *Toxicology*. 2006;222(3):213-224.
25. Watanabe T, Mori T, Okamura M, Kashida Y, Mitsumori K. Induction of hepatocellular proliferative lesions in CBA mice by a 26-week dietary administration of kojic acid. *J Toxicol Pathol*. 2005;18(3):159-165.

26. Watanabe T, Mori T, Kitamura Y, et al. Lack of initiating activity of kojic acid on hepatocarcinogenesis in F344 rats. *J Toxicol Pathol*. 2005;18(2):79-84.
27. Ministry of Health Labor and Welfare. MHW Ordinance No. 332, Ingredients of quasi-drugs. Products to be used directly on the body; 2000.
28. James AC, Stahlhofen W, Rudolf G, et al. Annexe D. Deposition of inhaled particles. *Ann ICRP*. 1994;24(1-3):231-232.
29. Oberdorster G, Oberdorster E, Oberdorster J. Nanotoxicology: an emerging discipline evolving from studies of ultrafine particles. *Environ Health Perspect*. 2005;113(7):823-839.
30. Bower D. 1999. Unpublished information on hair spray particle sizes provided at the September 9, 1999 CIR Expert Panel meeting.
31. Johnson MA. The influence of particle size. *Spray Technology and Marketing* 2004;November:24-27.
32. Prignano F, Ortonne G, Buggiani G, Lotti T. Therapeutical approaches in melasma. *Dermatologic Clinics*. 2007;25(3): 337-342.
33. Burdock GA, Soni MG, Carabin IG. Evaluation of health aspects of kojic acid in food. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol*. 2001;33(1): 80-101.
34. Laboratory for Biological Science, Co. Ltd. Absorption, distribution, metabolism, and excretion of kojic acid - study on the absorption, distribution, metabolism, and excretion of ^{14}C-kojic acid in rats. Unpublished data. 1978. 93 pages.
35. Sansho Seiyaku Co., Ltd. Absorption, distribution, metabolism, and excretion (ADME) of kojic acid in the rat - revision of 2001. Unpublished data. 2001. 52 pages.
36. Cadene, A. In vitro percutaneous absorption of [^{14}C] kojic acid in human dermatomed skin. ADME Bioanalsis study number ERO/ACK/02001. Unpublished data. 2002. 23 pages.
37. Sansho Seiyaku Co., Ltd. Percutaneous absorption study of kojic acid in humans. Study report KACO406. Unpublished data. 2005. 44 pages.
38. Nohynek GJ, Kirkland D, Marzin D, Toutain H, Leclerc-Ribaud C, Jinnai H. An assessment of the genotoxicity and human health risk of topical use of kojic acid [5-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-4H-pyran-4-one. *Food Chem Toxicol*. 2004;42(1): 93-105.
39. Cabanes J, Chazarra S, Garcia-Carmona F. Kojic acid, a cosmetic skin whitening agent, is a slow-binding inhibitor of catecholase activity in tyrosinase. *J Pharm Pharmacol*. 1994;46(12): 982-985.
40. Curto EV, Kwong C, Hermersdorfer H, et al. Inhibitors of mammalian melanocyte tyrosinase: In vivo comparisons of alkyl esters of gentisic acid with other putative inhibitors. *Biochem Pharmacol*. 1999;57(6):663-672.
41. Kim YM, Yun J, Lee CK, Lee H, Min KR, Kim Y. Oxyresveratrol and hydroxystilbene compounds: inhibitory effect on tyrosinase and mechanism of action. *J Biol Chem*. 2002;277(18): 16340-16344.
42. Sasaki K, Yoshizaki F. Nobiletin as a tyrosinase inhibitor from the peel of citrus fruit. *Biol Pharm Bull*. 2002;25(6):806-808.
43. Ishikawa M, Kawase I, Ishii F. Combination of amino acids reduces pigmentation in B16F0 melanoma cells. *Biol Pharm Bull*. 2007;30(4):677-681.
44. Donsing P, Limpeanchob N, Viyoch J. Evalution of the effect of Thai breadfruit's heartwood extract on melanogenesis-inhibitory and antioxidation activities. *Int J Cosmet Sci*. 2008; 59(1):41-58.
45. Abdel-Halim OB, Marzouk AM, Mothana R, Awadh N. A new tyrosinase inhibitor from Crinum yemense as potential treatment for hyperpigmentation. *Pharmazie*. 2008;63(5):405-407.
46. Kynoch, S. R. and Lloyd, G. K. Acute oral toxicity to mice of kojic acid. Huntingdon Research Centre study number 8086/D4/77. Unpublished data. 1977. 1-6.
47. Kynoch, S. R. and Lloyd, G. K. Acute oral toxicity to rats of kojic acid. Huntingdon Research Centre study number 8084/D1/77. Unpublished data. 1977. 1-6.
48. Manciaux, X. Acute oral toxicity in rats. CIT stdy number 16692 TAR. Unpublished data. 1998. 1-23.
49. Kynoch, S. R. and Lloyd, G. K. Acute subcutaneous toxicity to mice of kojic acid. Huntingdon Research Centre study number 8087/D5/77. Unpublished data. 1977. 1-6.
50. Kynoch, S. R. and Lloyd, G. K. Acute subcutaneous toxicity to rats of kojic acid. Huntingdon Research Centre study number 8083/D2/77. Unpublished data. 1977. 1-7.
51. Kynoch, S. R. and Lloyd, G. K. Acute intraperitoneal toxicity to mice of kojic acid. Huntingdon Research Centre study number 8088/D6/77. Unpublished data. 1977. 1-5.
52. Kynoch, S. R. and Lloyd, G. K. Acute intraperitoneal toxicity to rats of kojic acid. Huntingdon Research Centre study number 8085/D3/77. Unpublished data. 1977. 1-6.
53. Manciaux, X. Acute dermal toxicity in rats. CIT study number 16693 TAR. Unpublished data. 1998. 1-23.
54. Shibuya T, Murota T, Sakamoto K, Iwahara S, Ikeno M. Mutagenicity and dominant lethal test of kojic acid—Ames test, forward mutation test in cultured Chinese hamster cells and dominant lethal test in mice. *J Toxicol Sci*. 1982;7(4):255-262.
55. Iwahara, S. Mutagenicity study on kojic acid - dominant lethal test in mice. Hatano Reseach Institute study number 56-234-2. Unpublished data. 1981.
56. Roger, R. Four-week toxicity study by cutaneous route in rats followed by a two-week treatment-free period. CIT study number 17002 TSR. Unpublished data. 1999.
57. Kyudo Co., Ltd. Tests on chronic toxicity of kojic acid and its recovery: chronic toxicity test of kojic acid and its recovery in male rats. Unpublished data. 1980. 30 pages.
58. Shino, T. Irritation test of kojic acid aqueous solutions against the eye mucosa of rabbits. Unpublished data. 1978. 1-5.
59. Suzuki, M., Yoshimura, M, and Kojso, I. Eye mucosa irritation test of kojic acid. Pola Chemical Research Institute. Unpublished data. 1978. 1-3.
60. Kynoch, S. R. and Liggett, M. P. Irritant effects of kojic acid on rabbit skin. Huntingdon Research Centre study number 9556/14D/78. Unpublished data. 1978. 1-5.
61. Sato, K., Katsuta, T., Inoue, H., Fujisaki, Y, and Ide, H. Kyudo Co., Ltd. Evaluation of the primary skin irritation of kojic acid on rabbit skin. Unpublished data. 1982.
62. Manciaux, X. Skin sensitization test in guinea pigs (Buehler test: 3 applications). CIT study number 16696 TSG. Unpublished data. 1998. 1-31.

63. Tayama K. Experimental pathology study on the depigmenting action of phenylhydroquinone and mechanisms underlying melanocyte damage (English translation). *J Saitama Med Univ*. 2002; 29(1):1-20.
64. Elliott, P. H and Seaber, J. A. Effect of ultra-violet light on skin treated wit kojic acid in the albino guinea-pig. Huntingdon Research Centre study number 9933/D28/78. Unpublished data. 1978.
65. Elliott, P. H and Seaber, J. A. Screening test for delayed contact photohypersensitivity with kojic acid in the albino guinea-pig. Huntingdon Research Centre study number 9931/D16/78. Unpublished data. 1978. 1-7.
66. Sato, K., Katsuta, T., Inoue, H., Fujisaki, Y, and Ide, H. Kyudo Co., Ltd. Evaluation of the phototoxicity of kojic acid in albino guinea-pigs. Unpublished data. 1982.
67. Palmer, A. K., Edwards, J. A., and Clark, R. Effect of kojic acid on fertility and early pregnancy of the rat. Huntingdon Research Centre study no. SSO/21/79429. Unpublished data. 1979.
68. Palmer, A. K., Edwards, J. A., and Clark, R. Effect of kojic acid on pregrancy of the New Zealand White rabbit. Huntingdon Research Centre study number SS0/22/79320. Unpublished data. 1979. 55 pages.
69. Environmental Health Bioresearch Center Co., Ltd. Teratogenicity study of kojic acid: effect of kojic acid on reproduction of mice - study of administration during the fetal organogenic period. Unpublished data. 1980. 72 pages.
70. Environmental Health Bioresearch Center Co., Ltd. Kojic acid reproduction studies: a study in mice treated during the perinatal and lactation periods. Unpublished data. 1983. 97 pages.
71. Choudhary DN, Sahay GR, Singh JN. Effect of some mycotoxins on reproduction in pregnant albino rats. *J Food Sci Technol*. 1992; 29(4):264-265.
72. Choudhary DN, Sahay GR, Singh JN. Antifertility and cannibalistic properties of some mycotoxins in albino rats. *J Food Sci Technol*. 1994;31(6):497-499.
73. Richard, J. Preliminary study for effects on embryo-fetal development by oral administration (gavage) in rats. CIT study number 16699 RSR. Unpublished data. 1998. 107 pages.
74. Bjeldanes LF, Chew H. Mutagenicity of 1,2-dicarbonyl compounds: maltol, kojic acid, diacetyl and related substances. *Mutat Res*. 1979;67(4):367-371.
75. Iwahara, S. and Sakamoto, K. Mutation induction test of kojic acid - Ames test. Hatano Research Institute study number 54-079, 54-119. Unpublished data. 1980.
76. Wei CI, Huang TS, Fernando SY, Chung KT. Mutagenicity studies of kojic acid. *Toxicol Lett*. 1991;59(1-3):213-220.
77. Ishikawa S, Sasaki YF, Kawaguchi S, Mochizuki M, Nagao M. Characterization of genotoxicity of kojic acid by mutagenicity in Salmonella and micronucleus induction in rodent liver. *Genes Environ*. 2006;28(1):31-37.
78. Marzin, D. Mutagenicity test on bacteria (*Salmonella typhimurium* his$^-$) using B.N. Ames technique with 53 758. Institut Pasteur de Lille report number IPL-R 970118/53 758/. Unpublished data. 1997.
79. Wollny, H. E. *Salmonella typhimurium* and *Escherichia coli* reverse muation assay with kojic acid. RCC-CCR project number 612701. Unpublished data. 1998.
80. Wollny, H. E. *Salmonella typhimurium* reverse muation assay with kojic acid. RCC-CCR project number 696301. Unpublished data. 2001.
81. Lloyd, M. Kojic acid: Mutation at the hprt locus of L5178Y mouse lymphoma cells using the microtitre fluctuation technique. Covance report number 413/45/D6173. Unpublished data. 2002.
82. Iwahara, S. Mutagenicity study on kojic acid - mutation induction test in Chinese hamster V79 cultured cells. Hatano Research Institute study number 56-234-1. Unpublished data. 1981.
83. Schulz, M. In vitro chromosome aberration test in Chinese hamster V79 cells with kojic acid. RCC-CCR project number 696302. Unpublished data. 2002.
84. Honarvar, N. Micronucleus assay in bone marrow cells of the mouse with kojic acid. RCC-CCR project number 696303. Unpublished data. 2001.
85. Omura, H. and Nonaka, M. A study on mutagenic activity of kojic acid - micronucleus tests. Unpublished data. 1980.
86. Volkner, W. In vivo/In vitro unscheduled DNA synthesis in rat hepatocytes with acide kojique. RCC-CCR project number 593300. Unpublished data. 1997.
87. Brendler-Schwaab, S. and Kramer-Bautz, B. Kojic acid: comet assay in vivo in male rat liver, stomach, and colon. Bayer HealthCare AG report number AT01715. Unpublished data. 2004.
88. Nakano, M. DNA adducts formation study of kojic acid in the livers of rats. Sumika Technoservice Corp. study number STS0439. Unpublished data. 2005.
89. Higa Y, Kawabe M, Nabae K, et al. Kojic acid-absence of tumor-initiating activity in rat liver, and of carcinogenic and photo-genotoxic potential in mouse skin. *J Toxicol Sci*. 2007; 32(2):143-159.
90. Wollny, H. E. *Escherichia coli* photo mutagenicity assay with kojic acid. RCC-CCR project number 612702. Unpublished data. 1998.
91. International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC). *IARC Monographs on the Evaluation of Carcinogenic Risks to Humans: Some Thyrotropic Agents*. 79th ed. Lyon, France: IARC; 2001: 607-618.
92. Kudo Safety Research Institute. A carcinogenicity study in mice fed on a diet containing kojic acid for 78 weeks. Unpublished data. 1981.
93. Ota Y, Imai T, Onose J, Takami S, Cho Y-M, Hirose M, Nishikawa A. A 55-week chronic toxicity study of dietary administered kojic acid (KA) in male F344 rats. *J Toxicol Sci*. 2009; 34(3):305-313.
94. Shibusawa, T., Imai, T., Tamura, T., Ueda, M., Onodera, H., Yasuhara, K., Takagi, H., Mitsumori, K., and Hirose, M. Carcinogenesis-modifying action of kojic acid in the rat liver. Unpublished data. 2002.
95. Takizawa T, Imai T, Onose J, et al. Enhancement of hepatocarcinogenesis by kojic acid in rat two-stage models after initiation with N-bis(2-hydroxypropyl)nitrosamine or N-diethylnitrosamine. *Toxicol Sci*. 2004;81(1):43-49.
96. Kawabe, M. Rat medium-term liver carcinogenesis bioassy of kojic acid for initiation potential. Daiyu-kai Institute of Medical Science study number 0305. Unpublished data. 2003.

97. Kawabe, M. Mouse medium-term skin carcinogenesis bioassay of kojic acid. Daiyu-kai Institute of Medical Science study number 0306. Unpublished data. 2004.
98. Fujimoto N, Watanabe H, Nakatani T, Roy G, Ito A. Induction of thyroid tumours in (C57BL/6N x C3H/N)F1 mice by oral administration of kojic acid. *Food Chem Toxicol*. 1998;36(8):697-703.
99. Tamura T, Mitsumori K, Onodera H, et al. Inhibition of thyroid iodine uptake and organification in rats treated with Kojic Acid. *Toxicol Sci*. 1999;47(2):170-175.
100. Tamura T, Mitsumori K, Onodera H, et al. Time course observation of thyroid proliferative lesions and serum levels of related hormones in rats treated with kojic acid after DHPN initation. *J Toxicol Sci*. 1999;24(3):145-155.
101. Tamura T, Mitsumori K, Onodera H, et al. Dose-threshold for thyroid tumor-promoting effects of orally administered kojic acid in rats after initiation with *N-bis*(2-hydroxypropyl)nitrosamine. *J Toxicol Sci*. 2001;26(2):85-94.
102. Fujimoto N, Onodera H, Mitsumori K, Tamura T, Maruyama S, Ito A. Changes in thyroid function during development of thyroid hyperplasia induced by kojic acid in F344 rats. *Carcinogenesis*. 1999;20(8):1567-1571.
103. Mitsumori K, Onodera H, Takahashi M, et al. Promoting effects of kojic acid due to serum TSH elevation resulting from reduced serum thyroid hormone levels on development of thyroid proliferative lesions in rats initiated with N-bis(2-hydroxypropyl)-nitrosamine. *Carcinogenesis*. 1999;20(1):173-176.
104. Higa Y, Ohkubo A, Kitajima S, Hatori A, Kariya K. Studies on thyroid function in rats subjected to repeated oral administration with kojic acid. *J Toxicol Sci*. 2000;25(3):167-175.
105. Capen CC. Mechanistic data and risk assessment of selected toxic end points of the thyroid gland. *Toxicol Pathol*. 1997; 25(1):39-48.
106. Hill RN, Crisp TM, Hurley PM, Rosenthal SL, Singh DV. Risk assessment of thyroid follicular cell tumors. *Environ Health Perspect*. 1998;106(8):447-458.
107. Serra-Baldrick E, Tribo MJ, Camarasa JG. Allergic contact dermatitis from kojic acid. *Contact Dermatitis*. 1998;39:86-87.
108. Garcia-Gavin J, Gonzalez-Vilas D, Fernandez-Redondo V, Toribio J. Pigmented contact dermatitis due to kojic acid. A paradoxical side effect of a skin lightener. *Contact Dermatitis*. 2010;62(1):63-64.
109. Consumer Product Testing Co. Repeated insult patch test of a cream containing 1% kojic acid. Experiment reference number C06-0308.01. Unpublished data. 2006.
110. Nakagawa M, Kawai K, Kawai K. Contact allergy to kojic acid in skin care products. *Contact Dermatitis*. 1995;32(1):9-13.
111. Garcia A, Fulton JE. The combination of glycolic acid and hydroquinone or kojic acid for the treatment of melasma and related conditions. *Dermatol Surg*. 1996;22(5):443-447.
112. Lim JT. Treatment of melasma using kojic acid ina gel containing hydroquinone and glycolic acid. *Dermatol Surg*. 1999;25(4): 282-284.

Scientific Committee on Consumer Safety

SCCS

OPINION

on Kojic acid

The SCCS adopted this document
at its plenary meeting on 15–16 March 2022

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Members of the Working Group are acknowledged for their valuable contribution to this Opinion. The members of the Working Group are:

For the preliminary version

SCCS members

Dr U. Bernauer
Dr L. Bodin
Prof. Q. Chaudhry (SCCS Chair)
Prof. P.J. Coenraads (SCCS Vice-Chair and Chairperson of the WG)
Prof. M. Dusinska
Dr J. Ezendam
Dr E. Gaffet
Prof. C. L. Galli
Dr B. Granum
Prof. E. Panteri
Prof. V. Rogiers (SCCS Vice-Chair and Rapporteur)
Dr Ch. Rousselle
Dr M. Stepnik
Prof. T. Vanhaecke (Rapporteur)
Dr S. Wijnhoven

SCCS external experts

Dr A. Koutsodimou
Prof. W. Uter
Dr N. von Goetz

For the final version

SCCS members

Dr U. Bernauer
Dr L. Bodin
Prof. Q. Chaudhry (SCCS Chair)
Prof. P.J. Coenraads (SCCS Vice-Chair and Chairperson of the WG)
Prof. M. Dusinska
Dr J. Ezendam
Dr E. Gaffet
Prof. C. L. Galli
Dr B. Granum
Prof. E. Panteri
Prof. V. Rogiers (SCCS Vice-Chair and Rapporteur)
Dr Ch. Rousselle
Dr M. Stepnik
Prof. T. Vanhaecke (Rapporteur)
Dr S. Wijnhoven

SCCS external experts

Dr N. Cabaton
Dr A. Koutsodimou
Prof. W. Uter
Dr N. von Goetz

This Opinion has been subject to a commenting period of eight weeks after its initial publication (from 5 November to 14 January 2022). Comments received during this period were considered by the SCCS. For this Opinion, main changes of the content occurred in sections 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.4, and in the respective discussion sections as well as in conclusion section 4 under response to question 2.

All Declarations of Working Group members are available on the following webpage:
Register of Commission expert groups and other similar entities (europa.eu)

1. ABSTRACT

The SCCS concludes the following:

1. *In light of the data provided and taking under consideration the concerns related to potential endocrine disrupting properties of Kojic acid, does the SCCS consider Kojic acid safe when used in cosmetic products up to a maximum concentration of 1 %?*

   On the basis of the safety assessment, and considering the concerns related to potential endocrine disrupting properties of Kojic acid, the SCCS is of the opinion that Kojic acid is not safe when used as a skin lightening agent in cosmetic products at concentrations of up to 1%.

2. *Alternatively, what is according to the SCCS the maximum concentration considered safe for use of Kojic acid in cosmetic products?*

   In the SCCS's opinion, the use of Kojic acid as a skin lightening agent in cosmetic products is safe for the consumer up to a maximum concentration of 0.7% Kojic acid in the final product.

3. *Does the SCCS have any further scientific concerns with regard to the use of Kojic acid in cosmetic products?*

   As Kojic acid is sometimes added to peeling agents, a weakened skin barrier may be of additional concern because of greater dermal absorption.

   Only the topical use of Kojic acid in cosmetics has been considered in this Opinion. Other uses (*e.g.* food) of natural or synthetic sources have not been considered.

   As far as the derivatives of Kojic acid are concerned, *e.g.* esters of Kojic acid such as Kojic acid dipalmitate and Kojic acid isopalmitate, and derivatives such as chloro-Kojic acid, these have not been included in this Opinion as no data has been submitted.

Keywords: SCCS, revision, scientific opinion, Kojic acid, CAS No 501-30-4, EC No 207-922-4, Regulation 1223/2009

Opinion to be cited as: SCCS (Scientific Committee on Consumer Safety), scientific opinion on Kojic acid, preliminary version of 26-27 October 2021, final version of 15-16 March 2022, SCCS/1637/21

About the Scientific Committees
Two independent non-food Scientific Committees provide the Commission with the scientific advice it needs when preparing policy and proposals relating to consumer safety, public health and the environment. The Committees also draw the Commission's attention to the new or emerging problems which may pose an actual or potential threat.
These Committees are: the Scientific Committee on Consumer Safety (SCCS) and the Scientific Committee on Health, Environmental and Emerging Risks (SCHEER) and they are made up of scientists appointed in their personal capacity.

In addition, the Commission relies upon the work of the European Food Safety Authority (EFSA), the European Medicines Agency (EMA), the European Centre for Disease prevention and Control (ECDC) and the European Chemicals Agency (ECHA).

SCCS
The Committee shall provide Opinions on questions concerning health and safety risks (notably chemical, biological, mechanical and other physical risks) of non-food consumer products (for example cosmetic products and their ingredients, toys, textiles, clothing, personal care and household products such as detergents, etc.) and services (for example: tattooing, artificial sun tanning, etc.).

Scientific Committee members
Ulrike Bernauer, Laurent Bodin, Qasim Chaudhry, Pieter Jan Coenraads, Maria Dusinska, Janine Ezendam, Eric Gaffet, Corrado Lodovico Galli, Berit Granum, Eirini Panteri, Vera Rogiers, Christophe Rousselle, Maciej Stepnik, Tamara Vanhaecke, Susan Wijnhoven

Contact
European Commission
Health and Food Safety
Directorate C: Public Health
Unit C2: Health information and integration in all policies
L-2920 Luxembourg
SANTE-C2-SCCS@ec.europa.eu

ISSN
ISBN
Doi:
ND-

The Opinions of the Scientific Committees present the views of the independent scientists who are members of the committees. They do not necessarily reflect the views of the European Commission. The Opinions are published by the European Commission in their original language only.

http://ec.europa.eu/health/scientific_committees/consumer_safety/index_en.htm

TABLE OF CONTENTS

2. MANDATE FROM THE EUROPEAN COMMISSION

1. Background on substances with endocrine disrupting properties

On 7 November 2018, the Commission adopted the review[1] of Regulation (EC) No 1223/2009 on cosmetic products ('Cosmetics Regulation') regarding substances with endocrine disrupting (ED) properties. The review concluded that the Cosmetics Regulation provides the adequate tools to regulate the use of cosmetic substances that present a potential risk for human health, including when displaying ED properties.
The Cosmetics Regulation does not have specific provisions on EDs. However, it provides a regulatory framework with a view to ensuring a high level of protection of human health. Environmental concerns that substances used in cosmetic products may raise are considered through the application of Regulation (EC) No 1907/2006 ('REACH Regulation').
In the review, the Commission commits to establishing a priority list of potential EDs not already covered by bans or restrictions in the Cosmetics Regulation for their subsequent safety assessment. A priority list of 28 potential EDs in cosmetics was consolidated in early 2019 based on input provided through a stakeholder consultation. The Commission carried out a public call for data[2] in 2019 on 14[3] of the 28 substances (to be treated with higher priority-Group A substances) in preparation of the safety assessment of these substances. Kojic acid (CAS No 501-30-4, EC No 207-922-4) is one of the above-mentioned 14 substances for which the call for data took place.

2. Background on Kojic acid

Kojic acid is a secondary metabolite commonly produced by many species of filamentous fungi including Aspergillus and Penicillium. Due to its inhibitory effect on tyrosinase activity and melanogenesis, Kojic acid has been widely used as a skin lightening/whitening or depigmenting agent in cosmetic products. In addition, the ingredient Kojic acid (CAS No 501-30-4, EC No 207-922-4) with the chemical name '5-Hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-4H-pyrane-4-one', is also included in the European database for information on cosmetic substances and ingredients (CosIng) with the reported functions of 'bleaching' and 'antioxidant'.
Kojic acid has been subject to safety evaluations by the SCCP in 2008[4] and 2012[5]. In particular, the SCCP Opinion from 2012 (SCCP/1481/12) concluded that '*…a concentration of 1.0% in leave-on creams, which are generally applied to the face and/or hands leads to the conclusion that it [Kojic acid] is safe for the consumers'*. Currently, Kojic acid is not regulated under the Cosmetic Regulation (EC) No. 1223/2009.

Kojic acid has been reported to interfere with either iodine organification or iodine uptake by the thyroid, resulting in altered thyroid functions, hence it was included in the priority list for safety assessment. During the call for data, stakeholders submitted scientific evidence to demonstrate the safety of Kojic acid in cosmetic products. The Commission requests the SCCS to carry out a safety assessment on Kojic acid in view of the information provided.

[1] https://ec.europa.eu/transparency/regdoc/rep/1/2018/EN/COM-2018-739-F1-EN-MAIN-PART-1.PDF
[2] https://ec.europa.eu/growth/content/call-data-ingredients-potential-endocrine-disrupting-properties-used-cosmetic products_en
[3] Benzophenone-3, kojic acid, 4-methylbenzylidene camphor, propylparaben, triclosan, Homosalate, octocrylene, triclocarban, butylated hydroxytoluene (BHT), benzophenone, homosalate, benzyl salicylate, genistein and daidzein
[4] https://ec.europa.eu/health/ph_risk/committees/04_sccp/docs/sccp_o_148.pdf
[5] https://ec.europa.eu/health/scientific_committees/consumer_safety/docs/sccs_o_098.pdf

Terms of reference

1. *In light of the data provided and taking under consideration the concerns related to potential endocrine disrupting properties of Kojic acid, does the SCCS consider Kojic acid safe when used in cosmetic products up to a maximum concentration of 1%?*

2. *Alternatively, what is according to the SCCS the maximum concentration considered safe for use of Kojic acid in cosmetic products?*

3. *Does the SCCS have any further scientific concerns with regard to the use of Kojic acid in cosmetic products?*

3. OPINION

3.1 CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL SPECIFICATIONS

3.1.1 Primary name and/or INCI name

Kojic acid (INCI)

(SCCP/1182/08)

3.1.2 Chemical names

IUPAC name: 5-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)pyran-4-one

Other names and synonyms:
4H-Pyran-4-one, 5-hydroxy-2-(hydroxymethyl)-
5-Hydroxy-2-hydroxymethyl-4-pyrone
2-Hydroxymethyl-5-hydroxy-4-pyrone
5-Hydroxy-2-hydroxymethyl-γ-pyrone

(SCCP/1182/08; Irving, 2011; ECHA, 2021)

3.1.3 Trade names and abbreviations

Kojic acid (KA)
Rita KA
Tonelite Kojic acid

(CIR, 2010)

AEC KA
KASL

(Saeedi *et al*., 2019)

AEC Kojic acid
Kojic acid SL
Kojissan TQ
Melanobleach-K
OriStar KA
ROTA KA

(SCCP/1182/08)

Trade name Mixtures:
Botacenta SLC 175
Melarrest A
Melarrest L

(CIR, 2010)

Dermawhite HS
Phytoclar
Rice extract "COS"
Vegewhite

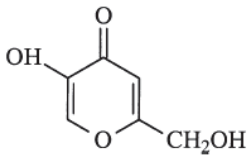
(SCCP/1182/08; NCBI, 2021)

3.1.4 CAS / EC number

CAS: 501-30-4
EINECS: 207-922-4

(SCCP/1182/08)

3.1.5 Structural formula



(SCCP/1182/08)

3.1.6 Empirical formula

Empirical formula: $C_6 H_6 O_4$

(SCCP/1182/08)

3.1.7 Physical form

White to light yellow crystalline powder

(SCCP/1182/08)

Prismatic needles from acetone, ethanol and ether or methanol and ethyl acetate
(O'Neil, 2006; Lide, 2007; Lewis & Hawley, 2007)

3.1.8 Molecular weight

Molecular weight: 142.11

(NCBI, 2021)

3.1.9 Purity, composition and substance codes

Purity: > 97%

(Kynoch, 1977d from SCCP/1182/08)

98 – 102% (batch 8A44)

(Manciaux, 1998a; 1998b; 1998c; Richard; 1998 from SCCP/1182/08)

> 98%

(Jinnai *et al*., 2019)

3.1.10 Impurities / accompanying contaminants

Impurities may include heavy metals (10 mg/kg max., not specified) and arsenic (4 mg/kg max.)

(IARC, 2000 from SCCP/1182/08)

Sample P005464:
Arsenic: ≤ 2 ppm
Chloride: ≤ 50 ppm
Heavy metals: ≤ 10 ppm
Sulfate: ≤ 120 ppm
Aflatoxins < 1.08 ppb

(SGS laboratories, 2003 from SCCP/1182/08)

3.1.11 Solubility

Soluble in water (43.85 g/L); acetone, ethyl acetate and pyridine

(IARC, 2000 from SCCP/1182/08)

Mole-fraction solubility x 10^{-3} at 298.15 K: 10.96 (methanol), 7.385 (ethanol), 5.244 (n-propanol), 2.010 (ethyl acetate), 33,10 (2-methoxyethanol), 23.32 (2-ethoxyethanol), 10.32 (1,4-dioxane), 184.3 (DMA), 248,9 (DMSO), 16.94 (acetic acid), 201.2 (NMP), 134.7 (DMF), 4.549 (acetone), 5.527 (water)

(Sun *et al*., 2021)

Soluble in ethanol, ethyl ether, acetone, DMSO; slightly soluble in benzene

(Lide, 2007)

Soluble in water, acetone; slightly solluble in ether; insoluble in benzene

(Lewis, 2007)

Sparingly soluble in pyridine

(O'Neil, 2006)

In water soluble $9.35x10^{+5}$ mg/L at 25 °C (est)

(US EPA, 2008)

Slightly soluble in ethanol, insoluble in diethyl ether, chloroform or benzene

(SGS laboratories, 2003 from SCCP/1182/08)

3.1.12 Partition coefficient (Log Pow)

Log K_{ow} = -0.64 (experimental value)

(Kontoghiorghes, Jackson & Lunec, 1986)

3.1.13 Additional physical and chemical specifications

Appearance: odourless, slightly bitter taste
Melting point: 152-154°C (CIR, 2010)
pH: 4.7 (1 w/v% in water)
p*Ka* value: 7.66 at 25°C (Serjeant & Dempsey, 1979)
UV absorption: λmax 270 nm (solvent: water)
Characterization by UV spectrum; IR spectrum; NMR spectrum; Mass spectrum; HPLC chromatogram

(SGS laboratories, 2003 from SCCP/1182/08)

Density: 1.542 g/cm^3

(Sun *et al*., 2021)

Quantitation methods by Spectrophotometry, Thin-layer chromatography, Gas chromatography, High-performance liquid chromatography, growth inhibition of *Bacillus thuringiensis*, enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) have been developed.

(Burdock *et al*., 2001 from SCCP/1182/08)

3.1.14 Homogeneity and Stability

No data submitted.

SCCS comments on physical specifications
- A full report of the chemical characterisation of Kojic acid in terms of purity and identity in representative batches should be provided and the validity of the analytical methodologies used must be shown.
- Hazardous impurities like heavy metals and aflatoxins may be present and should be kept at trace levels under continuous monitoring.
- No data were provided on the stability of Kojic acid in the test solutions and in the marketed product.
- For several tests, the purity of the test substance was not reported.

3.2 EXPOSURE ASSESSMENT & TOXICOKINETICS

3.2.1 Function and uses

From SCCP/1182/08
Kojic acid is used as a skin lightening agent in cosmetic products in use concentrations of 1%. It is used in leave-on creams, which are generally applied to the face, but it can also be used in hand creams. The SCCS furthermore commented that products are on the market containing Kojic acid at concentrations higher than 1%.

(SCCP/1182/08)

Kojic acid is a fungal metabolite commonly produced by many species of *Aspergillus*, *Acetobacter*, and *Penicillium*. It has been shown to act as a competitive and reversible inhibitor of animal and plant polyphenol oxidases, *i.e.* tyrosinase that catalyzes the conversion of tyrosine to melanin *via* 3,4-dihydroxyphenylalanine and dopaquinone. Kojic acid inhibits melanosis by interfering with the uptake of oxygen required for enzymatic browning. Spectrophotometric and chromatographic methods demonstrated that Kojic acid was capable of reducing *o*-quinones to diphenols to prevent the final pigment (melanin) from forming. It is widely used as a skin-lightening agent in cosmetics (concentration 2-4%) or dermatological preparations because of its slow and reversible competitive inhibition of tyrosinase. Kojic acid might have the property of an insecticide due to its inhibitory effect on tyrosinase as well as its ability to interact with *o*-quinones of catecholamines, thus preventing the sclerotization process. Because of these inhibitory properties on a variety of oxidases, Kojic acid has been commercially used in Japan for many years as a food additive in fresh vegetables, crabs and shrimps in order to maintain their freshness (antioxidant) and to inhibit discoloration, as a preservative, as an antioxidant for fats and oils, in the preparation of derivative esters (*i.e.* Kojic oleate, Kojic stearate), in adhesives, in chelate-forming resins and as a plant growth-regulating agent to increase production, early maturing and increase sweetness. Kojic acid has been used in flavourings at 0.2% to add

lustre, to prevent discolouration on vegetables at 1.0%, in flour production at 0.1%, in meat production at 0.2%, in syrup at 0.05%.

(Burdock *et al.*, 2001; Palmer, 1979 ; Cabanes, 1994 from SCCP/1182/08)

Kojic acid possesses weak antimicrobial properties and is active against several common bacterial strains at dilutions of 1:1,000 to 1:2,000.

(Morton *et al*., 1945 from SCCP/1182/08)

SCCS comment
In the SCCS Notes of Guidance (SCCS/1628/21), the application frequency for face cream is 2.14 times/day and 2 times/day for hand cream. Commercially available Kojic acid - containing creams provide user application instructions varying between once to twice per day. For previously assessed skin lightening ingredients (alpha and beta arbutins) a frequency of application of 2 was used, which is also the frequency applied here. The potentially exposed surface consists of face, hands and neck (as for alpha arbutin) and represents 1745 cm².

3.2.2 Dermal / percutaneous absorption

From SCCP/1182/08
An *in vitro* dermal absorption study with a 1% Kojic acid formulation showed an average amount of 3.58 ± 2.38 µg $_{eq}$/cm^2. The maximum value was 7.28 µg eq/cm^2. According to the SCCP Notes of Guidance (6th Revision applicable in 2008) the maximum value was used for MoS calculation, as only 8 samples were investigated in this study and the composition of formulation given in the dossier was not legible.

(Leclerc, 2002)

A human dermal study with Japanese women (n=6) was furthermore submitted. The study applied a single dose of 500 mg of a 1% Kojic acid formulation on the left and right cheeks resulting in a dose of 5 mg or approximately 0.1 mg/kg bw (50 kg bw estimated for Japanese women). Kojic acid was detected in plasma samples of all subjects, but not at all time points. The mean Cmax was 1.54 ± 0.38 ng/ml with a mean AUC0->∝ of 19.4 ng/ml), which was slightly above the limit of quantification (1 ng/ml). The potential dermal transfer of Kojic acid to blood appeared to be very low and no adverse events were observed, which led the authors to conclude that there is no problem regarding the safety of Kojic acid. However, several shortcomings were noted by the SCCP. Specifically, the composition of the cream formulation used in this study was not given, individual data on medical and physical examinations are missing and the application area is rather small for measuring dermal penetration into blood.

(Fukase, 2005)

It was discussed in the review of safety aspects submitted to the SCCP (SCCP/1182/08) that percutaneous absorption in the rat is higher than in humans and that occlusion additionally enhances penetration of Kojic acid. The relative systemic exposure in rats after topical application under occlusion was approximately 20% of the respective exposure following oral administration. After oral exposure to 100 mg/kg bw, AUC values in the rat were approximately 5000 times higher than for humans exposed dermally to a dose which was 1000 times lower.

From SCCP/1481/12
An *in vitro* dermal absorption study (OECD TG 428 compliant, GLP) was submitted by the applicant. The study was performed on excised, dermatomed (400 µm) human skin on a static diffusion cell. A total of 12 samples (4 donors, 3 skin samples/donor) received a leave-on skin care formulation containing 1% of radiolabelled Kojic acid (99.2% pure). A dose of 2 mg formulation/cm^2 was applied and rinsed-off after 24 hours with 2% sodium dodecyl sulphate (SDS) in water (2 x 762 µl), followed by rinsing with water (2 x 762 µl). Receptor fluid samples were collected at 0.5, 1, 2, 4, 8, 12, 16, 20 and 24 hours following application. The mean recovery of the applied test material was 95.4%, with individual cell values ranging from 87.5% to 99.9%. The mean amount penetrated over the entire 24 hour exposure period was 0.142 ± 0.265 µg/cm², corresponding to 0.698% of the applied dose. The mean total systemically available dose of Kojic acid (remaining epidermis plus dermis and receptor fluid) was 3.68 % of the applied dose (corresponding to 0.749 µg/cm²). Based upon the results obtained, the performing laboratory concludes that the Kojic acid component of a 1% leave-on skin care formulation penetrated through human dermatomed skin at a very slow rate.
The SCCP noted several shortcomings regarding the formulation used, and concluded that the formulation used may not be representative of the majority of Kojic acid-containing formulations on the market as it contains a high amount of silicones, polyols and nylon. Further arguments by the applicant about the appropriateness of the chosen formulation and for the discrepancy between the results of the two studies were found insufficient.

(Davies, 2011)

The discussion section of the 2012 Opinion (SCCP/1481/12) concluded:
'The SCCS is of the opinion that the applicant does not provide evidence about the appropriateness of the chosen formulation and that no reasonable explanation is given for the discrepancy between the results of the two studies. For these reasons the dermal absorption study results cannot be used for the calculation of the overall MoS of Kojic acid in cosmetic products. Consequently, the dermal absorption values present in the previous opinion SCCP/1182/08 are kept, providing an average amount of 3.58 µg/cm² with a SD of 2.38 µg/cm² (highest value was 7.28 µg/cm²). As in the Notes of Guidance (7th revision, SCCS/1416/11) it is stated that, when a dermal study has some shortcomings, the mean value plus 2SD should be used, the value taken into account for the calculation of the MoS becomes therefore 8.39 µg/cm² (mean dermal absorption is 3.63 and SD 2.38 µg/cm²) instead of the highest value, used in the earlier opinion (SCCP/1182/08).'

SCCS comment
After consultation of the original study report by Leclerc (2002), an error in the mean dermal absorption value was noted. The correct mean dermal absorption value is 3.58 ±2.38 µg/cm² instead of 3.63±2.38 µg/cm². Following the most recent SCCS Notes of Guidance (SCCS/1628/21), in case of significant deviations and/or very high variability, the mean + 2SD (8.34 µg/cm²) may be used.

3.2.3 Other studies on toxicokinetics

Single administration

From SCCP/1182/08
Kojic acid is rapidly absorbed and distributed to all organs after oral, dermal or subcutaneous administration. After dermal application, maximum values in blood samples were measured after 0.5 hours. The ratio for oral / dermal AUC values is 4. The test substance was excreted mainly *via* the urine. Excretion was minor *via* bile and negligible *via* respiratory air and faeces. Kojic acid did not undergo enterohepatic circulation. Very high

concentrations reached the foetus 30 minutes after single subcutaneous application in pregnant females and persisted in later stages of development. Transfer to mother milk was low. Data on kinetics after single administration of Kojic acid are summarised in the following Table 1:

Table 1: Overview of *in vivo* toxicokinetics data of Kojic acid after single administration

Species	Dose (mg/ kg bw)	Route	C_{max}	AUC_{0-6} (µg eq/ml x h)	AUC_{0-24}	Ref.
Rat, male	100	Oral	25.07 ± 4.56 µg eq/ml		101.45 ± 19.35 µg eq/ml	(Higa *et al.*, 2000)
Rat, male		Oral	20.63% (after 0.5 hours) and 25.05% (after 1 hour)	71.8		(Suzuki *et al.*, 1978; Sansho Seiyaku Co., Ltd., 2001)
Rat, male		Subcutaneous	13.29% (after 0.5h) and 21.67% (after 1h)	50.2		(Suzuki *et al.*, 1978; Sansho Seiyaku Co., Ltd., 2001)
Rat, male		Dermal	5% (maximum after 0.5h)	18.3		(Suzuki *et al.*, 1978; Sansho Seiyaku Co., Ltd., 2001)
Human	Appr. 0.1	Dermal	1.54 ng/ml		19.4 ng/ml	(Fukase, 2005)

Repeated administration
From SCCP/1182/08
After repeated subcutaneous exposure concentrations in blood and urine samples increased and showed a tendency to reach equilibrium which was almost 3 times higher than values 24 hours after the first application of the test substance. Concentrations in organs and tissues were partly several times higher after repeated dose administration than after single administration. Main metabolites in all organs or tissues detected were sulphate conjugates of Kojic acid (35.6 – 93.7% of total radioactivity) and glucuronides (6.4 – 39.6% of total radioactivity).
In rats repeated exposure resulted in higher blood levels of Kojic acid than after single administration. In humans repeated use of bleaching products may also result in higher systemic exposure than determined after single administration.
Additionally, it has to be considered, that data on kinetics of Kojic acid in the rat were obtained with doses of 100 mg/kg bw. The NOAEL dose, however, is lower and could be derived at 6 mg/kg bw/day from the studies provided. For these reasons a safety approach based on kinetic data can not be used.

SCCS comment
No new data was submitted or identified from the open literature.

SCCS overall comment on toxicokinetics
SCCS considers that Kojic acid is well absorbed after oral exposure, and therefore will not correct for oral bioavailability.

Additional information submitted during commenting period
Valuable additional information on the clinical study carried out by Fukase (2005) was submitted to the SCCS in December 2021 whereby the composition of the cream formulation containing 1% Kojic acid and a clear indication of the application area was given. SCCS notes that a limitation of this *in vivo* percutaneous absorption study (n=6) is that no radiolabelled compound was used, which would have allowed to determine pharmacokinetic parameters for Kojic acid (dermal bioavailability, distribution volume, ...). Also, urinary samples could have allowed to determine the elimination rate.

3.2.4 Calculation of SED/LED

Dermal exposure:

The human percutaneous absorption study of Fukase (2005) showed that after a single application of 500 mg cream containing 1% Kojic acid on the entire face focusing on the cheeks, the AUC (0-24h) was close to 20 ng/ml.h, leading to a total amount of Kojic acid measured in plasma over 24h period of 0.04 mg. SCCS proposes to use this amount measured in plasma to calculate the SED as, in contrast to the *in vitro* dermal absorption study, the elimination of Kojic acid within 24h is taken into consideration via this approach. The mean Cmax was found to be 1.54 ng/mL.h, but cannot be considered for SED calculation.

Further, a number of important points need to be taken into consideration:
- The AUCs were calculated over a period of 24h and are not infinite. This could lead to an underestimation of the real value since for 2 patients Kojic acid was still measured in the blood after 24h. Data in rodents showed that excretion of Kojic acid after dermal or subcutaneous administration is up to 24h. It has been reported that 50% and 56% of the subcutaneous and dermal administered radioactivity, respectively, were excreted in the urine within 48h. Excretion in the feces seemed to be very low.
- The reported AUC values in the study are within a factor 3 (min = 10, max = 31.4 ng/ml.h)

Taking into account both the short observation time (0-24h) and the variation observed in the AUC values, the SCCS decided to take the 95 percentile of the AUC as value, calculated as follows:
AUC = AUC mean + 1.65x standard error = 19.4 + 1.65x7.9 = 32.4 ng/ml.h.

Considering a plasma volume of 0.06L/kg bw (or 60 ml/kg bw), the amount of Kojic acid measured in plasma over 24h based on AUC was calculated as follows:
32.4 ng/ml x 60 ml/kg bw x 48 kg bw (mean bw measured in the study) = 0.093 mg.

When a frequency of application of 2 times per day is assumed, the SED is calculated as follows:
SED = 0.093 mg x 2/60 kg=0.0031 mg/kg bw/day.

- The SCCS noted, however, that according to the SCCS Notes of Guidance (SCCS/1628/21), the daily exposure to face cream is equal to 1.54 g/day (565cm^2 surface area). When considering also application of the face cream to the neck area (320 cm^2), the estimated daily exposure for face + neck becomes: 1.54 g/day x ((565 + 320)/565) = 2.41 g/day. If the Kojic acid content of the cream is 1%, the daily exposure to Kojic acid is 24.1 mg for application to the face + neck, which corresponds to 4.82 times more Kojic acid than in the *in vivo* percutaneous absorption study (application of 5 mg of Kojic acid). Assuming a linearity between dose and AUC, the total amount of Kojic acid measured in plasma in 24h can be estimated as: 0.093 mg x 4.82 = 0.448 mg. Taking into account a frequency of application of twice a day, the SED becomes: 0.448 mg/kg/d x 2/60 kg = 0.015 mg/kg bw/day.

In case of hand cream, analogous calculations can be done whereby an estimated daily amount applied of 2.16 g/day (SCCS/1628/21) results in 21.6 mg of Kojic acid and thus 4.32 times more than in the *in vivo* percutaneous absorption study or 0.093 mg x 4.32 = 0.402 mg. This leads to a SED of: 0.402 mg x 2/60 kg = 0.013 mg/kg bw/day.

For aggregate exposure (face + neck + hands), the total daily exposure is 4.57 g/day, resulting in 45.7 mg of Kojic acid being 9.14 times more than in the *in vivo* percutaneous absorption study or 0.093 mg x 9.14 = 0.850 mg. This leads to a SED of: 0.850 mg x 2/60 kg = 0.028 mg/kg bw/day.

Area of application	Surface area (cm^2)	Estimated daily amount applied cream (g/day)	Calculated daily amount applied Kojic acid (mg/day)	SED* (mg/kg bw/day)
Face+neck	565 + 320 = 885	2.41	0.448	0.015
Hands	860	2.16	0.402	0.013
Aggregate (face+neck+hands)	1745	4.57	0.850	0.028

*SED was calculated based on the 95th percentile of AUC values (0-24h) obtained in a clinical study (Fukase 2005) using a cream containing 1% of Kojic acid and assuming a frequency of application of twice per day.

SCCS comment
Bleaching products may not only be applied to face, neck and hands but also to other parts of the skin, *e.g.* arms and décolleté. This may result in even higher exposure levels of consumers to Kojic acid.

3.3 TOXICOLOGICAL EVALUATION

3.3.1 Irritation and corrosivity

3.3.1.1 Skin irritation

From SCCP/1182/08
A single dose of 0.5 g Kojic acid (Batch No 8224) in 0.5 ml purified water was not irritant to intact and abrased albino rabbit skin (n=6) when applied for 24 hours under occlusive conditions.

(Kynoch & Ligett, 1978)

SCCS comment
According to the value for solubility in water as submitted to the SCCP, namely 43.85g/L, the applied dose of Kojic acid would not be appropriately dissolved into the solvent.

3.3.1.2 Mucous membrane irritation / eye irritation

From SCCP/1182/08
A single dose of 0.05 mL of 3% aqueous solution of Kojic acid was applied to the eye of rabbits (mean bw of 2.8 kg) and scored without washing. Kojic acid caused no eye disturbances in the preliminary test, but mild transient hyperemia was observed in the second experiment in 2 out of 4 animals. The overall eye irritability was reported to be very weak. In a supplementary test no specific response was observed for up to 72 hours.

(Shino, 1978)

SCCS comment
No new data was submitted or identified from the open literature.

SCCS overall comment on skin and mucous membrane irritation
The SCCS agrees with the former Opinion that Kojic acid is not irritant to rabbit skin or mucous membranes.

3.3.2 Skin sensitisation

From SCCP/1182/08 and SCCP/1481/12

In a guinea pig study with 10 animals using the Magnusson Kligman method, Kojic acid was considered to be non-sensitising.

(Kynoch & Elliot, 1978 from SCCP/1182/08)

In humans, patch testing with 220 female patients including 5 Kojic acid sensitive patients, resulted in facial dermatitis in the Kojic acid sensitive patients, 1-12 months after starting application of cosmetic products with Kojic acid.

(Nakagawa, Kawai & Kawai, 1995 from SCCP/1182/08)

Additionaly, a case report was described of a 30 year old woman in whom an eczematous eruption appeared after use of a cream formulation containing 3% Kojic acid. The individual also showed strong positive reactions in a confirmatory patch test with Kojic acid at 1 and 5%. Taking all the information together, the SCCP concluded that Kojic acid was found to be a sensitiser in guinea pigs and humans

(Serra-Baldrich, Tribó & Camarasa, 1998 from SCCP/1182/08)

The 2008 SCCP Opinion (SCCP/1182/08) described a GLP compliant guinea pig Buehler test where 2 out of 20 animals showed a positive reaction (erythema grade 1 or 2) after challenge, indicating a sensitising potential of Kojic acid.

(Manciaux, 1998b from SCCP/1182/08)

A brief description of a repeated insult patch test (HRIPT) was provided, from which the applicant intended to show the test substance is not sensitising. The HRIPT was poorly documented and the test substance was not defined (there was a handwritten annotation '*Product contains 1% Kojic acid*') and the exact dosage levels were lacking. This study was found unsuitable to override the concerns in relation to sensitisation stated in opinion SCCP/1182/08. Furthermore, the SCCS considers HRIPT experiments as unethical.

(Eisenberg & Frank, 2006 from SCCP/1481/12)

New human data from open literature
A case-report describes a positive patch-test reaction to 0.5% (++), 1% (+++), 3% (++++) in a 40 year-old woman who developed an acute dermatitis on the face and neck area after applying for three days a commercial product containing 0.5% Kojic acid.

(Mata *et al.*, 2005)

One case-report, concerning a 54-year-old Spanish female, described the development of allergic contact dermatitis and hyperpigmented lesions after chronic use of a depigmenting cream on the patient's arms. Patch testing was positive to the commercial product, and to Kojic acid at 1% in an aqueous solution. The same Kojic acid solution tested negative in 20 control subjects.

(García-Gavín *et al*., 2010)

Another case-report of a 54 year-old woman with a skin reaction to a facial cream describes a strong positive (++) patch-test response to Kojic acid at 1% after 96 hours. All other ingredients of the cream were negative.

(Tejera-Vaquerizo & García-Gavín, 2019)

SCCS overall comment on skin sensitisation
The skin sensitising potential of Kojic acid was tested in two guinea pig tests using two different testing protocols, of which one was negative. In the other test, a Buehler test, 2 of the 20 guinea pigs had mild erythema. According to OECD TG406, at least 15% of the animals has to be positive to consider a test chemical as a skin sensitiser. Hence, under the conditions of these tests, Kojic acid was not considered to be a skin sensitiser in guinea pigs. Considering all information in humans, the SCCS is of the opinion that the occurrence of allergic contact dermatitis from Kojic acid is very low.

3.3.3 Acute toxicity

3.3.3.1 Acute oral toxicity

From SCCP/1182/08
Three studies for acute oral toxicity were submitted to the SCCP for evaluation in 2008.

CFLP mice (21-27g) were treated by oral intubation with a single dose of Kojic acid (40% w/v) in 0.5% methylcellulose at 1000, 4000 and 16 000 mg/kg bw (range finding screen) or 4000, 6400, 10000 and 16000 mg/kg bw (main experiment) over an observation period of 14 days. A control group, receiving the vehicle alone (40 ml/kg), was included. The range finding test indicated and LD50 in the range of 4000-16000 mg/kg bw. From the main

experiment an LD50 of 5100 mg/kg bw was derived (95% confidence limit: 3900-6700 mg/kg bw).

(Kynoch, 1977c)

Groups of CFY rats (102-123g) were treated by oral intubation with a single dose of Kojic acid (40% w/v) in 1% methylcellulose. The doses were 1000, 4000 and 16 000 mg/kg bw for the range finding screen (2 of each sex per group) and 1000, 1600, 2500 and 4000 mg/kg bw for the main experiment (5 of each sex per group). A control group was included, receiving the vehicle alone (10 ml/kg). After an observation period of 14 days an LD50 of 1000 to 4000 mg/kg bw was determined based on the range finding screen. In the main experiment lethargy, piloerection, ataxia, depressed respiration rate and loss of righting reflex were observed shortly after dosing. These signs were accompanied by increased salivation and body tremors in rats treated above 1000 mg/kg bw, increased lacrimation and diuresis in rats at 1600 mg/kg bw and by convulsions prior to death in rats at 2500 and 4000 mg/kg bw. Bodyweight increases of rats treated at 1600 mg/kg bw were slightly depressed during the first week. Recovery of survivors was apparently complete within seven days of dosing. Autopsy revealed congestion of the lungs and pallor of the liver, kidneys and spleen in animals that died after treatment. The LD50 and its 95% confidence limits were calculated to be 1800 (1500 – 2000) mg/kg bw.

(Kynoch, 1977d)

An acute oral study performed according to OECD 401 (1987) in Wistar rats (5 males and 5 females per group) was submitted. 5 Male rats (body weight 167 ± 4 g) and 5 female rats (body weight 140 ± 4 g) were treated with single doses of the test substance dissolved in 0.5% methylcellulose by gavage (10 ml/kg). The control group received the vehicle alone. Animals were observed for mortality and toxic effects frequently during the hours following administration of the test substance and once daily thereafter for a total of 14 days. Animals were weighed before administration of test substance (day 0), and on day 1, 8 and 15. At the end of the observation period animals were sacrificed and autopsied. In the treated group sedation or hypoactivity, dyspnea and lateral recumbency were observed in all animals on day 1. One female was found dead 6 hours after treatment. Recovery was complete on day 2 in the other animals. The body weight gain of the surviving animals of the treated group was similar to that of the control group. No abnormalities were observed at necropsy. In the control group no clinical signs and no death occurred. The LD50 of the test substance administered to rats by the oral route was > 2000 mg/kg bw.

(Manciaux, 1998a)

3.3.3.2 Acute dermal toxicity

From SCCP/1182/08

One acute dermal toxicity study was available (OECD compliant, GLP). 5 Male rats (body weight 274 ± 16 g) and 5 female rats (body weight 205 ± 9 g) were treated with single doses of 2000 mg/kg bw Kojic acid (53758) in its original form. The test substance was placed on a gauze pad pre-moistened with 2 ml of water and then applied to an area of the skin representing approximately 10% of the body surface. The test site was then covered by a semi-occlusive dressing for 24 hours. The control animals received 2 ml of purified water under the same experimental conditions. Clinical signs, mortality and body weight gain were checked for a period of 14 days following treatment. All animals were subjected to necropsy. No mortality, clinical signs, cutaneous reactions or apparent abnormalities at necropsy were observed. The general behaviour of the animals was not affected by the treatment with the test substance. Body weight gain was reduced slightly between day 1 and day 8 in treated animals compared to the control animals. This effect was attributed to the test procedure. The LD50 was higher than 2000 mg/kg bw.

(Manciaux, 1998c)

3.3.3.3 Acute inhalation toxicity

/

3.3.3.4 Acute intra-peritoneal toxicity

From SCCP/1182/08
CFLP mice (20-28g) were treated with single doses of the test substance (40%, w/v) dissolved in 0.5% methylcellulose by intraperitoneal injection at dosage volumes of 4 to 25 ml/kg bw. The study consisted of a range finding screen with doses of 1000, 4000 and 16 000 mg/kg bw (2 animals of each sex per group), and a main experiment with doses of 1600, 2500, 4000, 6400, and 10000 mg/kg bw (5 animals of each sex per group). The control group received the vehicle alone (25 ml/kg). Animals were observed for mortality and toxic effects for a total of 14 days. All mice were examined macroscopically when they had died or at the end of observation period. Results of the range finding test indicated that the LD50 was in the range of 1000 to 4000 mg/kg bw. In the main experiment lethargy, piloerection, ataxia and depressed respiration rate were observed shortly after dosing. Gasping was also observed amongst mice treated at 2500 mg/kg bw. Recovery of survivors was apparently complete within two days of dosing. Autopsy revealed pallor of the liver, haemorrhage of the lungs and injection of the blood vessels of the abnormal viscera in animals died after treatment. The LD50 and its 95% confidence limits were calculated to be 2600 (2200 – 3000) mg/kg bw.

(Kynoch, 1977)

Groups of CFY rats (body weight 100-136 g) were treated with single doses of the test substance (40%, w/v) dissolved in 1% methylcellulose by intraperitoneal injection at dosage 1000, 4000 and 16 000 mg/kg bw (range finding screen; 2 males and 2 females per group) or 1000, 1600, 2500 and 4000 mg/kg bw (main experiment; 5 males and 5 females per group). The control group received the vehicle alone (10 ml/kg). Animals were observed for mortality and toxic effects for a total of 14 days. All rats were examined macroscopically when they had died or at the end of the observation period. Results of the range finding test indicated that the LD50 was in the range of 1000 to 4000 mg/kg bw. In the main experiment lethargy, piloerection, ataxia, abnormal body carriage and depressed respiration rate were observed shortly after dosing. These signs were accompanied by increased salivation, diuresis, coarse body tremors, gasping and convulsions prior to death in rats treated above 1000 mg/kg bw. Coarse body tremors and convulsions were also observed in rats at 1000 mg/kg bw. One female of the 1000 mg/kg bw group developed persisting paralysis of the hind limp on day three. Bodyweight increases of male rats treated at 1600 mg/kg bw were slightly depressed during the first week. Recovery of survivors was apparently complete within five days of dosing. Autopsy revealed haemorrhage of the lungs, pallor of the liver and injection of the blood vessels of the abnormal viscera as well as opacities of one or both eyes in animals that died after treatment. The LD50 and its 95% confidence limits were calculated to be 2400 (2000 – 3000) mg/kg bw.

(Kynoch, 1977)

3.3.3.5 Acute subcutaneous toxicity

From SCCP/1182/08
CFLP mice (body weight 20-32 g) were treated with single doses of the test substance (40%, w/v) dissolved in 0.5% methylcellulose by subcutaneous injection at dosage 1000, 4000 and 16 000 mg/kg bw (range finding screen) or 1600, 2500, 4000, 6400, 10000 and

16000 mg/kg bw (main experiment). The control group received the vehicle alone (40 ml/kg). Animals were observed for mortality and toxic effects for a total of 14 days. All mice were examined macroscopically when they had died or at the end of the observation period. Results of the range finding test indicated that the LD50 was in the range of 4000 to 16000 mg/kg bw. In the main experiment lethargy, piloerection, ataxia, depressed respiration rate gasping and abnormal body carriage were observed shortly after dosing. These signs were accompanied by coarse body tremors amongst mice treated above 2500 mg/kg bw. Haemorrhage at the site of injection was observed immediately after dosing time in all mice. Recovery of survivors was apparently complete within four days of dosing. Autopsy revealed pallor of the liver, and haemorrhage of the lungs injection in animals died after treatment. The LD50 and its 95% confidence limits were calculated to be 2700 (1900 – 3900) mg/kg bw.

(Kynoch, 1977)

Groups of CFY rats (body weight 103-157 g) were treated with single doses of the test substance (40%, w/v) dissolved in 1% methylcellulose by subcutanous injection at 1000, 4000 and 16 000 mg/kg bw (range finding screen) or 1000, 1600, 2500, 4000, 6400 and 10000 mg/kg bw (main experiment). The control group received the vehicle alone (25 ml/kg). Animals were observed for mortality and toxic effects for a total of 14 days. All rats were examined macroscopically when they had died or at the end of the observation period. Eyes were investigated by Keeler indirect ophthalmoscope 2.5 hours after dosing. Results of the range finding test indicated that the LD50 was in the range of 4000 to 16000 mg/kg bw. In the main experiment lethargy, piloerection, diuresis, abnormal body carriage and depressed respiration rate were observed shortly after dosing. These signs were accompanied by ataxia and convulsion amongst rats treated at 2500 mg/kg bw and above and by tremors amongst rats treated at 6400 mg/kg bw and above. Recovery of survivors was apparently complete within six days of dosing. Bodyweight increases of male rats treated at 2500 and 4000 mg/kg bw and of the remaining females at 4000 mg/kg bw were slightly depressed during the first week. Autopsy revealed haemorrhage of the lungs, pallor of the liver and haemorrhage at the injection site. Opacity of one or both eyes was observed in 19 of 39 mortalities. In the additional group investigated for effects on the eyes, evidence of lenticular opacities was observed in both eyes of two male rats. Drying and clouding of the cornea occurred in five rats together with swelling of the cornea in one male and one female rat. One male died before examination could be performed. The LD50 and its 95% confidence limits were calculated to be 2600 (2000 – 3200) mg/kg bw.

(Kynoch, 1977)

3.3.3.6 Acute intravenous toxicity

/

SCCS comment
No new data was submitted or identified from the open literature.

SCCS overall comment on acute toxicity
The SCCS agrees with the former Opinion that acute toxicity of Kojic acid is low. Mean LD_{50} values for oral administration are 1800 or > 2000 mg/kg bw for rats and 5100 mg/kg bw for mice, 2600 or 2700 mg/kg bw after subcutaneous application in rats or mice, respectively and > 2000 mg/kg bw for rats after dermal exposure. For intraperitoneal administration the mean LD_{50} is 2400 mg/kg bw for rats and 2600 mg/kg bw for mice.

3.3.4 Repeated dose toxicity

3.3.4.1 Repeated Dose (28 days) oral / dermal / inhalation toxicity

From SCCP/1182/08

A 28-day study (dermal application) was described using New Zealand White strain rabbits (2.0 to 2.5 kg bw; 5 males and 5 females/group). The animals received 0, 0.65, 6.5 or 65% corresponding to 0, 13, 130, 1300 mg/kg bw/day of Kojic acid (Batch numbers 780213, 8224, 8313) in 1% aqueous methylcellulose. The control group received the vehicle alone. The appropriate test materials were spread evenly over the abraded mid-dorsal region of each rabbit at a constant dosage volume of 2 ml/kg/day. The treatment site was covered for 6 hours each day with gauze. Animals were observed daily for local effects, clinical signs and mortality, whilst body weight and food consumption were recorded weekly. Blood samples for haematological and biochemical parameters were taken prior to treatment and in the control, for the highest dose group this was done prior to termination. Animals were killed after the end of treatment period for autopsy and histopathology. Slight dermal reactions were observed in all rabbits. However, effects were more persistent in animals treated with Kojic acid. For several rabbits erythematous papules and abscesses were reported. Bacteriological investigation of 2 animals revealed an infection with *Staphylococcus aureus*. One female of the 13 mg/kg bw/day group and one male of the 130 mg/kg bw/day group were found dead and one male of the control group was sacrificed in extremis. Lesions of lung and liver and lesions of kidney and brain, respectively, were considered to be factors possibly contributing to the death of these animals. Statistically significant changes compared to controls were reported for MCHC (mean corpuscular haemoglobin concentration), MCV (mean cell volume) and A/G ration for the highest dose group. In the lowest dose group the pituitary weight was significantly increased. Ophthalmoscopic investigation revealed changes in the eyes in one control animal, one animal of the lowest dose group, 3 animals of the 130 mg/kg bw/day group and 3 animals of the highest dose group. Plaques in aorta were reported in one control male, 3 males and 1 female in the 13 mg/kg bw/day group, one male and one female in the 130 mg/kg bw/day group and in 4 males of the 1300 mg/kg bw/day group. Pale kidneys were reported for all treated groups.

(Kynoch *et al*., 1979)

SCCS comment

Effects on skin and eyes can not be evaluated due to the bacteriological infection of the animals. Haematological and biochemical parameters after the treatment period were only investigated for the highest dose group. No conclusions on dose-dependency of statistically significant changes can be therefore obtained.

Another 28-day dermal study (OECD 410; GLP) administered Kojic acid to Wistar Hannover rats. The animals were allocated to three treated and one control group of 16 males and 16 females (control and high dose-level groups) or 10 males and 10 females (low and intermediate dose-level groups). In the main study the first six males and females of the control and high dose-level groups were kept at the end of the treatment period for a two-week treatment-free period. The animals received the Kojic acid in 0.5% aqueous methylcellulose solution (w/w) daily by cutaneous route, for four weeks, at the dose levels of 100, 300 and 1000 mg/kg/day. Control animals received the vehicle alone. Test and control formulations were applied to the dorsum uniformly over an area which was approximately 10% of the total body surface area. The animals were checked daily for mortality and clinical signs, and weekly recordings of food consumption and body weight were made. Complete haematology, blood biochemistry investigations and urinalysis were

performed at the end of the treatment period in the first 10 animals of control and high dose-level groups, and in all animals of the low or intermediate dose-level groups. White blood cell and lymphocytes counts were also determined on the first six surviving animals of control and high dose-level groups at the end of the treatment-free period of two weeks. Blood levels for T_3, T_4 and TSH were not measured. After termination, representative organs were weighed and the animals were submitted to a detailed macroscopic post-mortem examination.
No death occurred during the study and no relevant clinical signs were observed. Furthermore, no treatment-related topical effects were observed and the overall body weight gains, final body weights and food consumption were similar in control and treated groups. No thyroid weights were recorded for the treatment period. However, after the recovery period, thyroid weights were slightly increased in females compared to controls. Statistically significant lower group mean values for total white blood cell count and for lymphocytes count were observed at the end of the treatment period in males and females given 300 or 1000 mg/kg/day. This was only partially reversed at the end of the recovery period for animals at the high dose-level. For the low dose level, recovery was not investigated. Values for monocytes, erythrocytes and inorganic phosphorus were decreased in males of the highest dose group. In the urine neither qualitative nor quantitative changes were observed at the end of the treatment or treatment-free period. Lower absolute and relative spleen weights were observed in females given 1000 mg/kg bw/day. Because there were no histopathological changes observed in the spleen, the significance of the splenic weight changes was uncertain. No treatment-related macroscopic or microscopic post-mortem findings were noted at the end of the treatment period. Based on the changes observed in lymphocytes and white blood cell counts, the No Observed Adverse Effect Level (NOAEL) was established at 100 mg/kg/day.

(Roger, 1999)

A 28-day study was described consisting of 3 separate experiments with Kojic acid in the diet of male F344 rats.

In the first experiment, groups of nine animals received 0 (control), 0.008; 0.03, 0.125, 0.5 or 2.0% Kojic acid containing diet for 28 days (calculated as 0, 5.85, 23.8, 95.3, 393.6, 1387.3 mg/kg bw/day). Twenty-four hours before the end of the experiment, four animals in each group received 0.2 ml/100 g bw Na ^{125}I at a concentration of 2.5 x10^5 c.p.m./ml (0.1 M) in saline. Animals were killed and the thyroids were dissected, weighed and investigated for ^{125}I uptake. The remaining five animals in each group were killed on the same day for hormone determination. The thyroid glands were removed and fixed for sectioning. Sections were stained with hematoxylin and eosin for histopathological assessment. In the groups with a diet, containing ≥ 0.125% of Kojic acid, thyroid weight increased in a dose-dependent manner. The weight in the 2.0% group reached nine times the control value. ^{125}I uptake into the thyroid was more sensitive to Kojic acid treatment, being significantly suppressed at 0.03%. Organic ^{125}I formation was, however, interrupted only in the highest dose group. Serum T3, T4 and TSH level were also only affected in the 2.0% group.

For the second experiment, male and female rats were divided into eight and four groups, respectively, each consisting of eight animals, and given 0 (control) or 2.0% Kojic acid containing diet. Groups were killed at weeks 1, 2, 3 and 4 for males and at weeks 2 and 4 for females. Half of the animals served for investigation of ^{125}I uptake and the other half for hormonal and histological examinations. Thyroid weight increased linearly from 11 to 98 mg during 4 weeks treatment with 2% Kojic acid in males while the increase was significant but less prominent in females, from 7.5 to 40 mg. Suppression of ^{125}I uptake in the thyroid glands was also time-dependent. In males, it started to decrease after 1 week feeding of Kojic acid and reached only approximately 2% of the control at week 3, when organic ^{125}I formation was significantly decreased by 50% compared to controls. In females, however, the effects were far less significant, only 20% suppression of ^{125}I uptake was noted at week 4. Both, serum T3, and T4 level decreased to minimum levels after 2 weeks of Kojic acid

treatment and recovered thereafter, although remaining lower than the control levels in both sexes. Serum TSH level started to increase at week 1 and reached a maximum at weeks 2-3.

In a third experiment, male rats were divided into six groups, each consisting of eight animals, and given 0 (control) and 2.0% Kojic acid containing diet for 4 weeks. At the end of this treatment period, Kojic acid diet was replaced with control basal diet for 0, 6, 12, 24, 48 hours. Groups were then killed and examined as in experiments 1 and 2, except that ^{125}I was injected 12 h before death. Organic ^{125}I formation returned to normal after 6 hours, ^{125}I uptake per unit thyroid weight rose to 70% of the control level within 24 hours. T3 and T4 were 47 and 34% of control levels after 4 weeks feeding of Kojic acid diet. They increased to normal within 48 hours after return to standard diet, high levels of TSH decreased to normal within 24 hours.

(Fujimoto *et al.,* 1999)

SCCS comment
From this study, a NOAEL of 23.8 mg/kg bw/day can be derived with respect to thyroid weight, and a NOAEL of 5.85 mg/kg bw/day with respect to iodine uptake.

Over the course of four weeks, male F344 rats (8 animals/group) received a basal diet containing Kojic acid at 0, 0.008, 0.03, 0.125, 0.5, 2.0% (calculated as 0, 5.85, 23.8, 95.3, 393.6, 1387.3 mg/kg bw/day). At the end of treatment period blood samples were taken from 5 animals for hormone analysis and animals were autopsied. Histopathological examination of thyroid and pituitary tissues was performed. The remaining animals were sacrificed for measurement of ^{125}I uptake and its organification in the thyroid. Therefore rats were injected ip with 0.4 ml of 0.1 M Na^{125}I in saline 24 hours before sacrifice. There were no significant intergroup differences in the final body weights. Absolute and relative thyroid weights were increased significantly in the groups who received 0.5 and 2% Kojic acid. For pituitary and liver relative weights differed compared to the control. ^{125}I uptake decreased in a dose-dependent manner from 0.03% Kojic acid on. In addition, significant reduction of organic formation of iodine and serum T3 and T4 levels were observed in the 2% Kojic acid group along with pronounced elevation of TSH. Histopathologically, decreased colloid in the thyroid follicles and follicular cell hyperthrophy in the thyroid were apparent at high incidences in the groups given 0.03% Kojic acid or more. In addition, thyroid capsular fibrosis was evident in all rats of the 2% Kojic acid group. In quantitative morphometric analysis the ratio of the area of follicular epithelial cells to the area of the colloids in a unit area was significantly increased in groups treated with 0.03% Kojic acid and above.

(Tamura *et al*., 1999)b

SCCS comment
Based on the histopathological findings and altered ^{125}I uptake, a NOAEL of 6 mg/kg bw/day can be derived.

Male F344 rats (10 animals/group) received Kojic acid in 0.5% carboxymethylcellulose at doses of 0, 4, 15, 62.5, 250, 1000 mg/kg bw/day in volumes of 5 ml/kg bw by gavage for 28 consecutive days. Clinical signs of animals were checked twice daily. Body weights, food and water consumption were determined twice a week. Necropsy was performed, thyroid weights were recorded and histopathological examination was performed. The uptake of iodine and the iodination were determined before the onset of administration, and at weeks 1, 2, 3, and 4 of administration for 5 animals per group. Blood samples for hormone analysis were collected 24 hours after final administration. Pharmacokinetic parameters were determined after single oral administration of ^{14}C-Kojic acid (10 µCi/100g, corresponding to 100 mg/kg bw/day). Blood samples were collected 10, 30 minutes and 1, 3, 6, and 24 hours after administration. The results showed that at 1000 mg/kg bw/day, a decrease in motility, inhibition of body weight gain and food consumption were observed. A significant increase in absolute and relative thyroid weight and hypertrophy of epithelial

cells of the thyroid gland follicles were observed at every time point investigated. In addition the uptake of radioactive iodine from blood into the thyroid gland was enhanced significantly and the TCA-precipitable radioactive iodine in the thyroid gland increased in those rats. Although serum T_4 concentration was low in rats treated with 1000 mg/kg bw/day, no changes in TSH concentration were observed. None of these changes were found in the other groups except for a significant decrease in T_3 level in week 1 at 250 mg/kg bw/day. Absorption of Kojic acid was rapid. T_{max} of blood concentrations of radioactivity was 1.0 ± 0.0 hours with C_{max} of 25.07 ± 4.56 µg eq/ml. $T_{1/2}$ was 4.8 ± 0.3 hours. Elimination was nearly complete within 24 hours. AUC_{0-24h} was calculated to be 101.54 ± 19.35 µg eq/ml.

(Higa *et al*., 2000)

SCCS comment
A NOAEL of 62.5 mg/kg bw/day can be derived from this study. C_{max} was 25.07 ± 4.56 µg eq/ml and $AUC_{0-24\ h}$ was calculated to be 101.54 ± 19.35 µg eq/ml.

3.3.4.2 Sub-chronic (90 days) oral / dermal / inhalation toxicity

From SCCP/1182/08
13 weeks of consecutive administration of Kojic acid in 1% aqueous solution of carboxymethylcellulose was performed in male SD rats (20 animals/group) by oral gavage at dose levels of 0, 250, 500, 1000, 2000, 3000 mg/kg bw/day, followed by 4 weeks treatment-free. After dose setting and confirmation of the absence of sex differences, the main experiment was conducted with males only. Animals were sacrificed at 4, 13, and 17 weeks of administration (5, 10, and 5 animals, respectively) for autopsy, haematological and serobiochemical examinations as well as for urinalysis. Blood levels for T_3, T_4 and TSH were not measured and thyroid weights were not recorded in this study. For autopsy, those animals which were poor in weight gain in the treated groups were selected. Groups were excluded from further examination when deaths exceeded the number of animals to be sacrificed. Animals were weighed and observed daily, and food and water intakes were measured weekly. Deceased animals were autopsied at time of death.
In the highest dose group, all animals died within the first three weeks of treatment. In the 2000 mg/kg bw/day group 11 animals died during the treatment period and in the 1000 mg/kg bw/day group one animals died in week three. Observations reported were strong sedation and tonic or clonic spasms in the groups treated with 500 mg/kg bw/day and above and bleeding from eyes, ablepsy, exophthalmos, hematuria, epistaxis and vomiting in the groups treated with 1000 mg/kg bw/day and above. Autopsies performed in animals which died as well as at the end of the 4th, 13th, and 17th week revealed bleeding, pyoid substance and sclerosis in the lung, digestive tract congestion and adrenal atrophy. Significant decreases in body weight gain occurred in the groups receiving 500 mg/kg bw/day and above, which persisted during the recovery period. Changes in biochemical parameters included a decrease in GLU in the 2000 mg/kg bw/day group at the end of week 13, as well as an increase in GOT at the end of the 13th and 17th week in the 1000 and 2000 mg/kg bw/day group. No statistically significant differences in haematological parameters were reported. Urinalysis revealed protein and occult blood in urine in some of the treated animals but no dose-dependency was observed. Decrease in urinary pH values was observed in the high dose groups. During treatment period statistically significant decreases in absolute organ weights were reported for liver (250 mg/kg bw/day and above) heart, kidney (500 mg/kg bw/day and above), thymus, spleen (1000 mg/kg bw/day and above), lungs, adrenal gland, and testes (2000 mg/kg bw/day). Changes in relative organ weights occurred in lungs, liver, kidney and testes (500 mg/kg bw/day and above), spleen (1000 mg/kg bw/day) and adrenal gland (2000 mg/kg bw/day). In the 250 mg/kg bw/day group one animal showed congestion, perivascular cell infiltration and granulation in the kidney.

(Kariya *et al*., 1979)

SCCS comment
Pulmonary lesions were noted in all groups and primary inflammation of bronchial mucosa in the control group. This effect was referred to incorrect administration. A LOAEL of 250 mg/kg bw/day can be derived from this study.

3.3.4.3 Chronic (6 months) toxicity

Male rats (SLC-SD; 10 animals/group at 110 – 140 g bw) were given 0, 125, 250, 500 or 1000 mg Kojic acid/kg bw/day in 1% aqueous solution of carboxymethylcellulose (0.5 ml/100 g bw) by gavage for 26 consecutive weeks. The dosing groups of 250, 500, 1000 mg/kg bw/day were followed by a 5-week recovery period. Treated animals were observed for abnormalities daily, whilst body weight, feed consumption and water intake were determined twice a week until 13 weeks after the initial administration followed by once a week thereafter. Two days before necropsy performed 26 weeks after the initial administration and two days before necropsy performed after the end of the recovery period, urine, accumulated for 16 hours was examined. Haematological and serobiochemical tests were performed before necropsy. Blood levels for T_3, T_4 and TSH were not measured. Animals were killed and subjected to macroscopic examination, selected organs were weighed, and organs/tissues were preserved. Microscopic examination was performed. Two animals in the highest dose groups died because of injuries due to administration, but these were not related to the substance. In the groups receiving 250 mg/kg bw/day and more, excitation and subsequent sedation were observed for two and three hours after administration of Kojic acid. In the groups receiving 500 mg/kg and more, there were also some cases accompanied by exophthalmos and salivation. Suppression of body weight gain was reported in groups receiving 250 mg/kg bw/day Kojic acid and above. As to the feed consumption and water intake, in the groups treated with 500 mg/kg and above a temporary decrease of feed consumption and increase of water intake was observed. Decrease of the urine volume was observed in the two highest dose groups and at 1000 mg/kg bw/day a decrease of urinary pH was reported. Statistically significant haematological and biochemical differences reported include an increase in creatinine in the 250 and 500 mg/kg bw/day groups; an increase in ALP values in the 500 and 1000 mg/kg bw/day groups and increases in GOT, GPT, bilirubin, relative amount of monocytes as well as decreases in number of erythrocytes, haematocrit and haemoglobin in the highest dose group. These changes were not observed at the end of recovery period. Relative weights for several organs were statistically different from controls in the dose groups received 250 mg/kg bw/day and above. Decrease in absolute organ weights were reported for the heart in the dose groups treated with 500 mg/kg bw/day and above and for the spleen in the 500 mg/kg bw/day group only. Absolute organ weight increased in the adrenals in the dose groups treated with 500 mg/kg bw/day and above. Thyroid weights were increased significantly at 500 and 1000 mg/kg bw/day. In two cases of the 1000 mg/kg bw/day dose group vacuolation of anterior cells of the pituary gland was observed to a slightly greater degree compared to the control group. However, theses changes were reported not to be caused by Kojic acid. It was estimated that the no effect level of Kojic acid is 125 mg/kg bw/day when administered orally to male rats over a period of 26 weeks.

(Chronic toxicity test and recovery, 1980)

From SCCP/1481/12
The SCCS added to the Kojic acid opinion of 2012 a published article of a 55-week chronic toxicity study of dietary administered Kojic acid of 0% (control), 0.05 % (227mg/kg bw/day) and 2% (968mg/kg bw/day) to male F344 rats. At the highest dosage, Kojic acid induced thyroid follicular cell tumors and liver preneoplastic lesions could be observed. From this study it could be concluded that the NOAEL is below 227 mg/kg bw/day in male rats.

(Ota *et al.*, 2009)

SCCS comment
No new data was submitted or identified from the open literature. Studies on repeated dose, *i.e.* subchronic and chronic oral toxicity, were performed with male rats only.

SCCS overall comment on repeated dose toxicity
The SCCS agrees with the former Opinion that the most conservative NOAEL that could be identified from repeated dose studies with Kojic acid is based on the reduced uptake of ^{125}I and the changed numbers of colloid in thyroid follicles and of follicular cell hypertrophy at a dose level of 23.8 mg/kg bw/day in rats (28-day, oral), leading to a NOAEL of 6 mg/kg bw/day.

3.3.5 Reproductive toxicity

3.3.5.1 Fertility and reproduction toxicity

From SCCP/1182/08
Kojic acid in 1% methylcellulose was administered in dose levels of 25, 150 or 900 mg/kg bw/day by oral gavage in CRL:COBS CD (SD) BR rats (20 per group). The control group received the vehicle alone. At 900 mg/kg bw/day treatment was associated with behaviour changes. Males appeared more affected than females. Brown staining of fur was described as well as dark coloration of urine samples from males during week 5. At 150 mg/kg bw/day slightly increased activity and salivation were observed. Mortality of one female at 25 mg/kg bw/day occurred unrelated to treatment. Body weight gain was retarded for both sexes at 900 mg/kg bw/day and group food consumption for males during week 9 was significantly lower than among controls. The number of animals successfully mating and median pre-coital time were comparable for all groups. However, alternative comparison showed that at 900 mg/kg bw/day a significantly lower proportion of pregnancies was induced during the first 4 days of mating compared with the controls. A single total litter loss occurred in the highest dose group. The affected animal showed a single early resorption, however, no conclusive association with treatment was indicated and intergroup comparisons were restricted to dams with viable offspring. Values for corpora lutea, implantations and pre-implantation loss were comparable in controls and the 25 and 150 mg/kg bw/day groups. In the highest dose group, a decrease in number of corpora lutea per dam combined with an increase in pre-implantation loss revealed a significantly lower number of implantations per litter. Post-implantation loss was comparable for all groups. Mean foetal weights were decreased only in the 900 mg/kg bw/day group, but differences were not significant. No major malformations were observed in any group and incidences of minor visceral and skeletal anomalies were essentially comparable for all groups. The SCCP commented that Sialodacryoadenitis infection was observed among males and females in all groups starting during their acclimatisation periods. A NOAEL of 150 mg/kg bw/day for parental- and embryotoxicity could be derived from this study.

(Palmer, 1979a)

Kojic acid was administered by oral gavage in 1% methylcellulose to ddy-SLC strain SPF mice from days 6 to 15 of gestation and effects on pregnancy, development of foetuses and live born offspring were studied. The administered dose levels were 0, 25, 150 or 900 mg/kg bw/day (1ml/kg bw). During gestation period, only animals of the 900 mg/kg bw/day group exhibited calmness and ataxia and in some cases coma and dyspnea. No relevant changes were observed in body weight, food consumption, water intake, course of gestation findings in delivery and lactation in the groups treated with Kojic acid. Body weight changes

of pregnant dams in the 25 mg/kg bw/day group significantly surpassed those of the controls during the treatment period and body weight gain during gestation was also increased significantly. In the 900 mg/kg bw/day group a decrease for heart weight was observed in dams as well as a significant decrease in body weights of male. In the high dose group the incidence of minor changes and anomalies in the viscera was increased. Hypoplasia of lung and heart was observed in foetuses and incidence increased with dose. A significant retardation of ossification was also observed in the highest dose group and a significant, dose-depending decrease in number of foetuses with ossified calcaneus in the 150 and 900 mg/kg bw/day groups, while animals with retarded ossification of occipital bone and number of cervical ribs were declined in the lowest dose group. For weanlings no skeletal differences were observed in treated groups. Body weight for F1 offspring was increased at birth in the 25 mg/kg bw/day group. Three week old F1 mice revealed significantly increased kidney weights in both sexes at 900 mg/kg bw/day. In F1 dams heart weight was reduced significantly on day 18 of pregnancy in the highest dose group and in 13-week old males adrenal prostata gland weights were decreased in the 900 and the 25 mg/kg bw/day group, respectively. No effect considered to be due to treatment was observed in the reared offspring concerning time point of descending of the testes and opening of the vagina. A NOAEL for maternal toxicity and for embryotoxicity of 150 mg/kg bw/day can be derived from this study.

(Anon, 1980)

Kojic acid was orally administered in 1% methylcellulose at doses of 0, 30, 160 or 800 mg/kg to ddY-SLC mice (35 per group) once daily from day 15 of pregnancy to day 21 postpartum to assess the effect of treatment on dams and F1 offspring. Spontaneous parturition was allowed for all the dams and the second generation was subjected to postnatal observations. A significant decrease in food consumption and water intake was observed at the terminal stage of gestation. In addition, a significant decrease in body weight was observed at this stage, and a significant reduction in body weight gain during the lactation period was observed in this dosage group as well. The length of gestation was also significantly prolonged, however, no anomalies were observed in the lactation behaviour of this group. No significant adverse effects were noted in the dams in the 30 mg/kg/day treatment group. Significant decreases in the absolute and relative organ weights were observed for the kidney at 160 mg/kg bw/day, thymus at 800 mg/kg bw/day and liver at 160 and 800 mg/kg bw/day. In the highest dose group absolute spleen weight was reduced additionally. At birth the number of live female newborns and total number of live newborns from dams in the 800 mg/kg/day treatment group were significantly lower than the control values. For one dam all offspring were stillborn on day 21 of pregnancy. No further significant differences from control values were noted in the numbers of implantation sites, total newborns, perinatal mortality, live male newborns, sex ratio or body weight of life newborns at any dosage.
A significant inhibition of body weight gain was observed in female weanlings of the dams given 800 mg/kg/day. In three week old F1 offspring relative organ weights were decreased for liver (160 and 800 mg/kg bw/day groups), brain, kidney and adrenals (160 mg/kg bw/day group), and testis (30 mg/kg bw/day group). Skeletal observation of weanlings (F1) revealed no effect of treatment on the rate of ossification or on the incidence of variations or malformations. No anomalies were observed in the reflex function test, auditory examination, muscular strength test, equilibrium response test, motor function test using a rota-rod, open-field emotional test, or the water T-maze learning ability test in the offspring (F1), however some significant changes were noted for females of the highest dose group in the open-field behaviour test and the water T-maze learning ability test. Vaginal opening was delayed at 30 and 160 mg/kg bw/day, incisor eruption was retarded significantly and dose-dependently at 160 and 800 mg/kg bw/day. Changes were a smaller number of live male foetuses at 30 mg/kg bw/day and a significant and dose-dependent higher placental weight at 160 and 800 mg/kg bw/day. At 800 mg/kg bw/day F1 dams showed significantly decreased body weights, thymus and liver weights. No changes were observed for F2

foetuses. The SCCP commented that a NOAEL of 30 mg/kg bw/day for maternal toxicity and for embryotoxicity can be derived from this study.

(Mineshita, 1983)

Male Sprague Dawley rats (150 – 200 g bw) of proven fertility were orally administered a suspension of Kojic acid in propylene glycol at a dose of 50 µg/rat/day for 21 days. The control group (7 males) received propylene glycol alone. Fertility performance of the individual rat was studied from day 16 to day 21 of treatment. Each male (8 per group) was caged separately with two females of proven fertility. Kojic acid significantly reduced body weight in males and females as well as weights of testis and epididymis in males. Fructose content of coagulating gland and acid phosphatase activity in ventral prostate were not affected by Kojic acid. There were no effects of Kojic acid on spermatogenesis or sperm parameter. 6/7 (control group) or 6/8 (Kojic acid treated group) males succeeded in mating and altogether 8 females were mated in both groups, respectively. Implantation and litter sizes were reduced in the treated group. Loss of viability among the litter on second or third day post-delivery and cannibalistic behaviour of dams were also observed.

(Choudhary, 1994)

3.3.5.2 Developmental toxicity

From SCCP/1182/08

Pregnant New Zealand white rabbits (13 females/group) were examined for abnormalities after exposure to doses of Kojic acid in 1% methylcellulose at 0, 20, 100 or 500 mg/kg bw/day at day 6 to 18 of gestation. The animals were terminated on day 29 of pregnancy. Post-dosing effects like tachypnoea, mydriasis and lethargy were observed at 500 mg/kg bw/d after day 12 of gestation (7^{th} dose). At 20 and 100 mg/kg bw/d sporadic post-dosing reactions were observed in few animals. Three animals (1 at 100 mg/kg bw/d; 2 at 500 mg/kg bw/d) were terminated following enteric disorder that was not considered treatment related. At 500 mg/kg bw/d bodyweight gain was found slightly lower compared to control groups. Bodyweight was not significantly different from controls in the other dose groups. The number of pregnant animals per group and preimplantation losses were comparable amongst all groups. Single total litter losses occurring amongst the control group, at 20 and at 100 mg/kg bw/d were considered to be unrelated to treatment and intergroup comparisons were restricted to dams with viable youngs. There were no treatment related intergroup differences in litter size, post-implantation loss, litter and mean foetal weights reported. Major malformations observed included one heart defect in the 20 mg/kg bw/d group and three effects from two litters in the 100 mg/kg bw/d group. Effects were considered to be unrelated to treatment as the highest dose group did not show major malformations. Minor anomalities were significantly increased in the highest dose group, however not considered treatment related by the authors. The SCCP considered the minor anomalies observed in the highest dose group of relevance with respect of Kojic acid treatment. A NOAEL of 100 mg/kg bw/day was derived for maternal toxicity and for embryotoxicity.

(Palmer, 1979b)

In a study in Sprague Dawley rats (7 females/group) Kojic acid at 50 µg/day in 0.1 ml propylene glycol was given orally from day 1 to 5 of pregnancy. Animals of the control group received the vehicle alone. One female of the treated group died before delivery, 2 animals showed nasal and mouth infections. Significant loss in litter size was observed in females treated with Kojic acid. Furthermore reduction in implantation sites as well as loss of viability among the litter 2 to 3 days after littering was reported. No teratogenic effects could be observed but mortality of litter was increased significantly. Cannibalistic behaviour was reported from day 2 after delivery on for females treated with Kojic acid. It was concluded by the authors that Kojic acid possesses anti-implantation, abortifacient and

embryotoxic effects. The SCCP considered the study of limited value because of its limited description.

(Choudhary *et al.*, 1992)

In another teratogenicity study, Kojic acid (53758) in 0.5% methylcellulose was administered to mated female Wistar rats (221-283 g) daily by oral gavage at 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg bw/d from day 6 to 17 post-coitum. The study was performed according to the ICH guideline "S5 Detection of Toxicity to Reproduction for Medicinal Products" (1993). Termination of the animals was performed on day 20, foetuses were removed by hysterectomy and females examined macroscopically. No deaths occurred in any group and no clinical signs were observed in the female rats. Furthermore, no abortions or total resorptions occurred. Body weight in treated females was reduced at 300 and 1000 mg/kg bw/day. Food consumption was reduced in these dose groups at the end of the treatment period, however, changes were not considered related to the test substance by the authors. No relevant macroscopic findings were recorded at necropsy of the females from any group. The numbers of corpora lutea and implantation sites were similar in the 0, 100, and 1000 mg/kg bw/day groups. In the 300 mg/kg bw/day group the number of implantation sites was lower than that of the controls (8.8 per female versus 12.2) resulting in a significantly higher pre-implantation loss (24.3 versus 0%). This finding was not considered test substance related, since the effect was not dose-dependent. The number of foetuses per female was reduced at 300 and 1000 mg/kg bw/day compared to the control group but values were not significant (8.5 and 10.8 versus 12.2, respectively). No post-implantation loss occurred in any group. The test substance did furthermore not influence body weight or sex ration of foetuses. No malformations or anomalies were observed. It was concluded that the NOAEL for maternal toxicity, embryo- and foetotoxicity is 100 mg/kg bw/day under the experimental conditions chosen. The SCCP commented that only six females per group were investigated.

(Richard, 1998)

SCCS comment
No new data was submitted or identified from the open literature.

SCCS overall comment on reproductive toxicity
The SCCS agrees with the former Opinion that Kojic acid showed no effects on fertility of rats and mice in various one-generation studies. The test substance did not induce malformations. Effects observed were changes in litter parameter and organ weights in the offspring. NOAEL values for maternal toxicity as well as for embryotoxicity are in the range of 100 to 150 mg/kg bw/day for rats, at 100 mg/kg bw/day for rabbits and at 30 mg/kg bw/day for mice. Cannibalistic behaviour of mothers was reported after delivery in two studies where rats received 50 µg Kojic acid daily for 21 consecutive days before mating (males) or from day 1 to day 5 of gestation (females). This effect, however, was not reported by other authors and its relevance is unclear.

3.3.6 Mutagenicity / genotoxicity

3.3.6.1 Mutagenicity / genotoxicity *in vitro*

A summary of available *in vitro* data on mutagenicity / genotoxicity of Kojic acid is included in Annex 1, Table 2.

3.3.6.2 Mutagenicity / genotoxicity *in vivo*

A summary of available *in vivo* data on mutagenicity / genotoxicity of Kojic acid is included in Annex 2, Table 3.

SCCS overall comment on mutagenicity / genotoxicity
Since 2012, only one additional paper has been found on mutagenicity testing of Kojic acid. In this paper (Ogiwara *et al*., 2015) micronucleus and comet assays were performed in male rats administered orally with 250, 500 and 1000 mg/kg/day for 14 days, and at 125, 250 and 500 mg/kg/day for 28 days. As a result, no increased frequencies of micronuclei or DNA damage in comet assay were observed in bone marrow, peripheral blood leucocytes or liver. After re-evaluation of the available literature data, the conclusion from the SCCS/1481/12 opinion is still valid. It therefore can be concluded that:

The positive findings from the in vitro tests could not be confirmed with in vivo tests. Kojic acid treatment did not result in DNA adducts in liver and thyroid cells, indicating that it probably does not bind to (liver and thyroid) DNA. An in vivo unscheduled DNA synthesis (UDS) test was negative, indicating that treatment with Kojic acid did not lead to DNA damage that is repaired by excision repair. Kojic acid was not clastogenic in a comet assay in the liver, stomach and colon and in an in vivo bone marrow micronucleus test after single and multiple doses. Finally, Kojic acid was not mutagenic in an in vivo gene mutation assay with transgenic mice. The negative results from the dominant-lethal test indicate that Kojic acid probably is not a germ cell mutagen. The only positive in vivo results were found in an in vivo micronucleus test in hepatocytes after partial hepatectomy. However, the relevance of these positive results is very limited. **Based on all results, it can be concluded that Kojic acid can be considered to have no genotoxic potential *in vivo.***

3.3.7 Carcinogenicity

A summary of newly identified data on carcinogenicity of Kojic acid since the opinion SCCS/1481/12 is included in Annex 3, Table 4.

A summary of views presented by different scientist groups/committees on relevance of rodent thyroid tumor data after exposure to Kojic acid for humans can be found in Annex 4, Table 5.

SCCS overall comment on carcinogenicity
Since 2012, additional relevant studies have been identified on carcinogenicity testing of Kojic acid. In the study by Higa *et al*. (2007) in medium-term carcinogenesis test in rats, 2.0% Kojic acid was orally given to F344/DuCrj rats for 4 weeks of the initiation period, followed by the combination of partial hepatectomy and treatment with a hepatocarcinogenesis promoter, phenobarbital. Although the numbers of GSTP-positive foci of two cells or more and 0.1 mm or more in diameter increased slightly, it is suggested that the observed slight increase was the effect of promotion activity of Kojic acid rather than the initiation activity. In support, no clear adducts derived from Kojic acid were detected in the livers of the Kojic acid exposed animals.

The results of Higa *et al*. (2007) indicate that Kojic acid did not have initiation nor promotion activity of skin carcinogenesis. In the skin carcinogenesis bioassay for initiation-promotion potential, 3.0% Kojic acid cream formulation was applied to the back of the mice for 1 week (once a day, total 7 times) and for 19 weeks (5 times a week, total 95 times) during the initiation and the promotion stages, respectively. No skin nodules were observed in any animal skins formed due to Kojic acid treatment given in either stage.

The results of the study by Chusiri *et al.* (2011) indicated that Kojic acid administered in the diet (up to 2%) did not have initiation effects on rat hepatocarcinogenesis, but did promote hepatocarcinogenesis. Thus, the results suggest that Kojic acid is a non-genotoxic hepatocarcinogen in rats.

After re-evaluation of the available literature data and opinions from different scientist groups/committees on relevance of rodent thyroid tumor data, the SCCS concludes that:

Thyroid tumorigenesis by Kojic acid

1. The positive findings from the *in vitro* genotoxicity tests were not confirmed *in vivo,* thus Kojic acid has been considered to have no genotoxic potential *in vivo*. It was shown not to form DNA-adducts.
2. Kojic acid induces thyroid follicular-cell tumours in rodents by interfering with thyroid hormone homeostasis (most probably by hampering iodine uptake, less likely by UDP-glucuronylation of T4). Experimental data underline the importance of TSH signaling in the development of thyroid malignancies in animals after exposure to Kojic acid. There is some evidence that humans are less sensitive than rodents with regard to perturbation of thyroid hormone homeostasis.
3. Although it can be assumed that Kojic acid could interfere with thyroid hormone homeostasis in humans, there are currently no compound-specific quantitative data available to substantiate this assertion.
4. The margin of safety can be applied for Kojic acid and can be based on thyroid-pituitary disruptive effects themselves (with consequently observed changed colloid content or development of follicular cell hypertrophy/hyperplasia), in lieu of tumor effects.

Liver tumorigenesis by Kojic acid

1. Some chemicals that cause thyroid tumours in rats or mice and have no detectable genotoxic activity often also produce hepatocellular tumours, particularly in mice. A correlation has been established between potency for hepatic microsomal enzyme induction and capacity for tumour promotion in rat liver by enzyme inducers of the phenobarbital type (CYP2B1, CYP2B2) (McClain & Rice, 1999).
2. The data on liver microsomal enzyme induction by Kojic acid are rather scarce. It was proposed that Kojic acid treatment at high doses in the promotion stage can induce overexpression of P450, such as CYP2B1 (Chusiri *et al*., 2011). This may contribute to an increase of 8-OHdG formation through ROS, which then promotes an increase of cell proliferation and finally increased induction of GST-P positive foci (a biomarker of early stages of liver carcinogenesis).
3. Kojic acid has no initiation activity on rat hepatocarcinogenesis, while high doses may exert promotion activity, showing the existence of a possible threshold for rat.
4. The human relevance of the observations on rat hepatocarcinogenesis is not clear, but rather implausible under the normal cosmetic use of Kojic acid. Hence, the effect was not considered by the SCCS while calculating MoS.

3.3.8 Photo-induced toxicity

3.3.8.1 Phototoxicity / photo-irritation and photosensitisation

From SCCP/1182/08

In a phototoxicity text in 10 male guinea pigs the induction was performed with 5% Kojic acid in 0.2 ml absolute alcohol during five consecutive days to the shaven dorsal neck region. After each induction guinea-pigs were irradiated with UV-light (wavelength 300-420nm) located twelve inches away from the skin for 15 minutes. Challenge was performed on the same area with 1% Kojic acid in 0.2 ml absolute alcohol after a 10-day resting

period, followed by 15 min of UV-irradiation and assessed for the presence of erythema after 0, 24, 48 and 72 hours. No dermal reactions were observed at the control sites during induction period, while slight erythema were recorded for eight animals at the third, fourth, and fifth induction exposure in the treated group. Following challenge no dermal reactions were observed. The SCCP commented that Kojic acid was not photosensitising, yet slightly photoirritant.

(Elliot & Seaber, 1978)

A phototoxicity test in 10 male albino guinea pigs was performed using two patches of Whatman paper with Kojic acid (5% test substance (w/v) in 0.5 ml absolute alcohol) placed on the abraded skin of the animals. One of the application sites was protected from UV-light using aluminium foil. Next, guinea pigs were irradiated with UV-light (wavelength 300-420nm) six inches away from the skin for 30 minutes. The procedure was repeated daily for five consecutive days. No dermal reactions were observed after treatment without irradiation (occluded patch) in all animals. The treated and unoccluded site showed slight erythema in 3/10 animals on isolated occasions. One animal developed a slight erythema which persisted over two days. The authors concluded that under the test conditions, Kojic acid was reported to be not or slightly photoirritative.

(Elliot & Seaber, 1978)

SCCS comment
No new data was submitted or identified from the open literature.

SCCS overall comment on photo-irritation and photosensitisation
The SCCS agrees with the former Opinion that Kojic acid is slightly photoirritative. The substance is not photosensitising.

3.3.8.2 Photomutagenicity / photoclastogenicity

From SCCP/1182/08
A photomutagenicity test (OECD 471, GLP compliant) in E. coli WP2 (Trp+) was reported with Kojic acid (8A44; 100% purity) in DMSO at 0, 33, 100, 333, 1000, 2500, 5000 µg/plate (+/- S9). The test was performed in triplicate, for two independent tests. Irradiation was performed using a metal halogenide light source which emits a spectrum simulating sunlight. A pre-experiment determined an optimal irradiation dose to be 10 seconds at 10 mJ/cm^2 UVA and 0.5 mJ/cm^2, leading to the number of revertant colonies to be approximately twice the number of spontaneous revertants without irradiation in the WP2 strain. After incubation, revertant colonies are counted to measure both photomutagenicity and phototoxicity of the irradiation. 8-Methoxypsoralen served as positive control and cultures treated with solvents as negative controls. After treatment and irradiation, a significant increase in revertant colony numbers was observed at 2500 µg/plate in experiment 1 and at 2500 and 5000 µg/plate in experiment 2. However, irradiation did not further increase the number of revertant colonies above the level of the corresponding treated but not irradiated controls. Within the scope of this assay and under the conditions used in this study, irradiation with artificial sunlight was concluded to have no relevant influence on the mutagenic potential of Kojic acid.

(Wollny, 1998)

New data identified from the open literature
One study investigated photomutagenicity/photogenotoxicity in three test systems with a bacterial gene mutation assay, chromosomal aberrations test in CHL cells and micronuclei in skin of HR-1 male mice. The plate method was applied in the absence or presence of UV

irradiation (sunlight simulator SOL500; transmitting 50% of light at 335 nm). A slight increase of revertant colonies was observed in *S. typhimurium* TA102 strain and *E. coli* WP2/pKM101 in the UV irradiation groups as compared with the groups without UV irradiation but not in strain TA98. No statistically significant increase of CHL cells with structural aberration of chromosome or polyploid cells was observed at any dose level without UV irradiation. With UV irradiation, cells with structural aberration of chromosomes showed a statistically significant increase (frequency of occurrence: 40.0%) at high dose (1.4 mg/mL) and a statistically significant increase of polyploid cells (frequency of occurrence: 3.8%) was observed at medium dose (0.70 mg/mL). In mice, the frequency of MN in Kojic acid groups did not increase significantly in epidermal cells with/without light irradiation condition at any dose levels compared with the negative control.

(Higa *et al*., 2007)

SCCS comment
Kojic acid induced a weak photo-mutagenic effect in photo-reverse mutation assay with S typhimurium TA102 and *E. coli* WP2/pKM101, however, in TA102 the fold increase was less than 3. In the lack of historical negative control values the results can be treated as equivocal. There is some evidence that Kojic acic can induce chromosome aberration at high dose with light irradiation in the photo-chromosome aberration assay in cultured CHL cells although not without light irradiation. No photoclastogenic effect was observed in mice skin exposed to Kojic accid with or without irradiation.

SCCS overall comment on photomutagenicity/photoclastogenicity
UV irradiation with artificial sunlight has no relevant influence on the mutagenic effect in combination with Kojic acid in bacterial gene photo-mutation assays. There is some evidence that Kojic acic can induce chromosomal aberrations at high dose with light irradiation in the photo-chromosome aberration assay in cultured CHL cells although not without light irradiation. However, no signifficant increase in MN frequency was found in epidermal cells of mice in Kojic acid groups with/without light irradiation at any dose levels compared with the negative control.

3.3.9 Human data

Human data has been identified and discussed under section 3.3.2. Skin sensitisation.

3.3.10 Special investigations

3.3.10.1 Assessment of endocrine disrupting potential

The applicant argued that the toxicological effects of Kojic acid on the thyroid gland, derived from the observation that hepatic function is elevated and thyroid hormones are lost in response to hepatic injury, are not occurring in humans. Because the effects are judged to be irrelevant to humans, it was concluded by the applicant that there is no issue with respect to the endocrine-disrupting potential of Kojic acid.

Furthermore, argumentation was provided with respect to the general mechanisms of thyroid tumorigenesis, enzyme induction in liver microsomes, and Kojic acid specific mechanisms of thyroid tumorigenesis (Annex 5).

A break-down of all the available data (summerised in Annex 6, Table 6) according to the OECD conceptual framework for testing and assessment of endocrine disruptors (EDs) can be done as follows (OECD, 2018):

3.3.10.1.1 Non-test information, *in silico*, read across, *in chemico*

No data available for Kojic acid.

3.3.10.1.2 *In vitro* assays

No data available for Kojic acid.

3.3.10.1.3 *In vivo* assays that provide data about selected endocrine mechanism(s) / pathway(s)

No data available for Kojic acid.

3.3.10.1.4 *In vivo* adverse effects on endocrine relevant endpoints

None of the available studies were performed in compliance with recognised standards or guidelines (*e.g.* OECD). Nevertheless, thyroid and liver related effects could be identified in rodents with a clear trend towards a decrease in serum T3/T4 levels followed by a compensatory increase in TSH release with the consequence of thyroid cell proliferation (Annex 6, Table6). Histopathological examination of the thyroid of rodents exposed to Kojic acid generally show significantly increased weight. The available data indicates that the mechanism by which Kojic acid interferes with the thyroid hormone homeostasis in rodents acts independently from T4-uridinediphosphate glucuronosyltransferase (T4-UDP-GT) (Mitsumori *et al.*, 1999; Tamura *et al.*, 1999a) and likely disturbs the synthesis of thyroid hormones by suppressing the iodine uptake as well as the organification thereof (Tamura *et al*., 1999b; Higa *et al*., 2002). Other mechanisms (*e.g.* inhibition of TPO, SULT expression, hormone release etc.) underlying the changes in thyroid hormone levels after Kojic acid administration have not been studied (Bartsch *et al*., 2018).

SCCS comment
Even though none of the available studies were performed in compliance with recognised standards or guidelines (*e.g.* OECD), the available data provides an indication of HPT-axis disturbances and resulting serum thyroid hormone changes in rodents. However, uncertainty about the mechanisms underlying these changes remains. Few alternative non-animal assays are available to study the molecular targets of the thyroid. Currently, no OECD *in vitro* regulatory guidelines to test chemical interactions with molecular initiating events (MIEs) in the thyroid axis are established.

Recently the US EPA established an Adverse Outcome Pathway (AOP) network that links the accepted chemical targets of thyroid activity to down-stream adverse out-comes (Noyes *et al*., 2019). This work mapped out the differences and similarities in thyroid toxicity pathways between species, sometimes leading to different adverse outcomes, and thereby aids cross-species extrapolation in safety assessment. Based on this analysis, the US EPA concluded that for decision-making purposes, serum thyroid hormone changes provide a clear indication of altered thyroid homeostasis with the potential to adversely affect development. This could be especially relevant when the thyroid feedback systems are yet

to be fully developed and thyroid hormone reserves, critical to neurological development, are low (reviewed by de Escobar *et al.* 2004; Skeaff, 2011; Williams, 2008; and Zoeller & Rovet, 2004). The SCCS agrees with this conclusion.

As far as thyroid tumour induction is concerned, a tumour-promoting effect based on hormonal disruption has been observed. The US EPA study (Noyes *et al*., 2019) came to the following conclusion: *'Elevated TSH in rodents leads to thyroid hypertrophy and potential thyroid cancer, an adverse outcome that has limited relevance to human thyroid cancer due to species differences in sensitivity' (*Capen and Martin 1989; EC 2017; Hurley 1998; McClain *et al*.,1988). The same conclusion was also made previously by several expert groups (Capen *et al*., 1999; EU Commission group of Specialised Experts, 1999).

Taken together, the SCCS is of the opinion that changes in serum thyroid hormone levels observed in animal studies are evidence of endocrine effects and cannot be disregarded as such. Furthermore, safety assessment and/or regulatory decisions based on the endocrine effects in animals are protective for humans against down-stream (non-cancer) effects, such as developmental neurotoxicity.

SCCS overall conclusion on ED properties
Based on histopathological findings and altered iodine uptake in rats, a NOAEL of 6 mg/kg bw/day remains appropriate for risk assessment of Kojic acid.

Based on the findings of several research groups, it is apparent that differences are being measured between rodents and humans with respect to sensitivity to thyroid toxicity. What this means in quantitative terms is not very clear and therefore the interpretation of the results remains rather speculative. According to the SCCS Notes of Guidance (SCCS/1628/21), in case of different susceptibility to HPT-axis disturbances in rats and humans, a change of the inter-species toxicodynamic default factor may be necessary. In the case of Kojic acid, the SCCS decided not to reduce this factor because there is currently no compound-specific quantitative data available for humans that allows for this reduction.
Recently, it could be demonstrated for pharmaceutical compounds with thyroid disturbing effects that organ-on-chip devices, applied in a human/rodent comparative study involving liver and thyroid follicle cells, provide the possibility to derive mechanistic data which allow interpretation of the observations made. The SCCS is of the opinion that this new NAM methodology opens possibilities for retrieving essential mechanistic information for compounds like Kojic acid that could provoke species-depending HTP-axis disturbances.

3.3.10.2 Toxicogenomics

From SCCP/1182/08
The overall biological effects of Kojic acid in the gene expression profiling of human skin A375 malignant melanoma cells were examined. Cells were either cultured alone or in the presence of Kojic acid at concentrations of 0.32, 1.6, 8, 40, 200 or 1000 µg/ml for 72 hours. MTT was used to assess viability of cells following treatment. Total RNA was quantified in cells exposed to 8 µg/ml Kojic acid for 24 hours. RNA was amplified and gene expression analysis was performed on microarrays. Cell growth was inhibited dose-dependently by Kojic acid by 40% (highest concentration) or 20% (0.32 – 40 µg/ml). A total of 361 differentially expressed genes were distinctively changed with 136 up-regulated and 225 down-regulated genes. Seven of the downregulated genes were identified as tumour suppressor genes in melanoma cancer cells.

(Cheng *et al.*, 2006)

3.3.10.3 Immunomodulatory potential of Kojic acid

New data identified from open literature
The influence of Kojic acid on functional properties related to macrophage activation was studied in a further *in vitro* study using 50 µg/ml Kojic acid. One hour of incubation of macrophages with Kojic acid showed enhanced cell spreading and an increase in cell surface exposure, associated with a rearrangement of microtubules, actin filaments and intermediate filaments. A further increase in phagocytic activity towards yeast was detected, when compared to untreated cells. ROS (reactive oxygen species) production was heightened in the presence of Kojic acid, but not the NO (nitric oxide) production. Cell viability of macrophages was furthermore not affected following Kojic acid treatment. The authors concluded that Kojic acid was shown to modulate macrophage activation through several mechanisms.

(Rodrigues *et al.*, 2011)

The ability of Kojic acid to influence innate immune responses was studied *in vitro* using human peripheral blood monocytes. Kojic acid (50 µg/mL) was added to a culture of purified monocytes isolated from human blood. After 48 hours of exposure, cultures were analyzed by light microscopy, scanning electron microscopy, transmission electron microscopy and flow cytometry. Treatment with the test substance induced morphological alterations in monocytes, such as increased cell size, as well as numerous cellular projections. Increased labeling of cell surface EMR1-F4/80 was detected using the flow cytometer but labeling of CD11b and CD14 was decreased. Kojic acid exposure was found to increase IL-6 cytokine production but did not cause cytotoxic effects in monocytes. The authors concluded that Kojic acid promotes the differentiation of monocytes into macrophages thus has the ability to act as an immunomodulatory agent.

(Da Costa *et al.*, 2018)

SCCS comment
Studies on the immunomodulatory potential of Kojic acid are of limited importance to the overall risk assessment of the substance.

3.4 SAFETY EVALUATION (including calculation of the MoS)

CALCULATION OF THE MARGIN OF SAFETY

The calculation of the systemic exposure dose (SED) was carried out using data from a clinical percutaneous absorption study, as described in section 3.2.4. As point of departure for risk assessment, a NOAEL of 6 mg/kg bw/day, based on a 28-day oral repeated dose rat study is used (see section 3.3.4.1). Since the point of departure is based on a subacute 28-day study, an additional assessment factor of 3 was added to the risk assessment to extrapolate to a subchronic 90-day study, in accordance with the SCCS Notes of Guidance (SCCS/1628/21). Furthermore, as Kojic acid is well absorbed after oral exposure, no correction for oral bioavailability is used, resulting in an adjusted NOAEL of 2 mg/kg bw/day. Following MoS calculations for separate product types and aggregated exposure can be calculated:

Frequency of application	Area of application	SED (mg/kg bw/day)	Adjusted NOAEL (mg/kg bw/day)	MoS
Twice daily	Face+neck	0.015	2	**133**
	Hands	0.013	2	**154**
	Aggregate (face+neck+hands)	0.028	2	**71**

Although it can be assumed that Kojic acid after exposure at a sufficient dose for a sufficient time can potentially also interfere with thyroid hormone homeostasis in humans, there are currently no compound-specific quantitative data available to substantiate this assertion. Therefore a change of the interspecies toxicodynamic default factor of 2.5 has not been applied in the case of Kojic acid.

In order to derive at a MoS of 100 for aggregated exposure for face and hand cream, the total SED should be maximally 0.02 mg/kg bw/day when applied twice per day. This can be achieved by reducing the Kojic acid concentration from 1% to 0.7%.

3.5 DISCUSSION

Physicochemical properties
A full report of the chemical characterisation of Kojic acid in terms of purity and identity in representative batches should be provided and the validity of the analytical methodologies used must be shown. Hazardous impurities like heavy metals and aflatoxins may be present and should be kept at trace levels under continuous monitoring. No reports on the stability of the test substance in test solutions and products in the marketplace were submitted. In many cases, the purity of the test substance was not reported.

Exposure assessment & Toxicokinetics

To estimate the SED, SCCS used the 95th percentile of AUC values (0-24h) obtained in a clinical study (Fukase 2005) after single application of a cream containing 1% Kojic acid. SCCS used the amount measured in plasma to calculate the SED as, in contrast to the *in vitro* dermal absorption study, the elimination of Kojic acid within 24h is taken into consideration using this approach.

Based on the available information, the SCCS considers that Kojic acid is well absorbed after oral exposure, and therefore will not correct the oral POD used for the MoS calculation to take into account oral bioavailability.

Repeated administration may result in higher systemic exposure than just a single application.

An application frequency of 2 was assumed for Kojic acid containing products, in concordance with other previously evaluated skin bleaching substances (alpha and beta arbutins). Skin bleaching products are applied on face (including neck) and hands, for which also the aggregate exposure scenario is relevant, resulting in a maximum exposure area of 1745 cm^2. The SCCS is aware that skin bleaching products may be applied to other parts of the body. The resulting SED values are 0.015mg/kg bw/d (face & neck), 0.013 mg/kg bw/d (hands) and 0.028 mg/kg bw/d (aggregate exposure).

Toxicological Evaluation

Irritation and corrosivity

Kojic acid was not an irritant to rabbit skin or mucous membranes.

Skin sensitisation

Kojic acid was not considered to be a skin sensitiser in guinea pigs. In humans, the occurrence of allergic contact dermatitis from Kojic acid is very low.

Acute toxicity

No new data were submitted or identified. Acute toxicity of Kojic acid is low. Mean LD50 values for oral administration are 1800 or > 2000 mg/kg bw for rats and 5100 mg/kg bw for mice, 2600 or 2700 mg/kg bw after subcutaneous application in rats or mice, respectively and > 2000 mg/kg bw for rats after dermal exposure. For intraperitoneal administration the mean LD50 is 2400 mg/kg bw for rats and 2600 mg/kg bw for mice.

Repeated dose toxicity

No new repeated dose data were submitted or identified. The most conservative NOAEL that can be identified from repeated dose studies with Kojic acid is based on the reduced uptake of ^{125}I, as well as the changed amount of colloid in thyroid follicles and follicular cell hypertrophy at a dose level of 23.8 mg/kg bw/day in rats (28-day, oral), leading to a NOAEL of 6 mg/kg bw/day.

Reproductive toxicity

No new data were submitted or identified for reproductive toxicity. Kojic acid showed no effects on fertility of rats and mice in various one-generation studies. The test substance did not induce malformations. Effects observed were changes in litter parameter and organ weights in the offspring. NOAEL values for maternal toxicity as well as for embryotoxicity are in the range of 100 to 150 mg/kg bw/day for rats, at 100 mg/kg bw/day for rabbits and at 30 mg/kg bw/day for mice. Cannibalistic behaviour during lactation period was reported in two studies for rats who received 50 µg Kojic acid daily for 21 consecutive days before mating (males) or from day 1 to day 5 of gestation. This effect, however, was not reported by other authors and its relevance is unclear.

Mutagenicity / genotoxicity/photomutagenicity/photoclastogenicity

The available data has been re-evaluated together with new data identified from the open literature. The positive findings from the *in vitro* tests with Kojic acid could not be confirmed with *in vivo* tests. Based on all results, it can be concluded that Kojic acid can be considered to have no genotoxic potential *in vivo* and additional tests are unnecessary.
Kojic acid with UV irradiation induced a weak photo-mutagenic effect in photo-reverse mutation assay in *E. coli* WP2/pKM101 and S. typhimurion TA102 but not in TA98. In the lack of historical negative control values the SCCS considers these result as equivocal. There is some evidence that Kojic acic can induce chromosomal aberrations at high dose with light irradiation in a photo-chromosome aberration assay in cultured CHL cells, although not without light irradiation. However, no signifficant increase in MN frequency was found in mouse epidermis after exposure to Kojic acid with or without light irradiation at any dose levels compared with the negative control.

Carcinogenicity

The positive findings from the *in vitro* genotoxicity tests were not confirmed *in vivo,* thus Kojic acid has been considered to have no genotoxic potential *in vivo*. Kojic acid induces thyroid follicular-cell tumours in rodents by interfering with thyroid hormone homeostasis (most probably by hampering iodine uptake, less likely by UDP-glucuronylation of T4). Experimental data underline the importance of TSH signaling in the development of thyroid

malignancies in animals after exposure to Kojic acid. There is some evidence that humans are less sensitive than rodents with regard to perturbation of thyroid hormone homeostasis.
Although it can be assumed that Kojic acid could interfere with thyroid hormone homeostasis in humans, there are currently no compound-specific quantitative data available to substantiate this assertion.
A correlation has been established between potency for hepatic microsomal enzyme induction and capacity for tumour promotion in rat liver by enzyme inducers of the phenobarbital type (CYP2B1, CYP2B2). The data on liver microsomal enzyme induction by Kojic acid are rather scarce. It was proposed that Kojic acid treatment at high doses in the promotion stage can induce overexpression of P450, such as CYP2B1. This may contribute to an increase of 8-OHdG formation through ROS, which then promotes an increase of cell proliferation and finally increased induction of GST-P positive foci (a biomarker of early stages of liver carcinogenesis).
Kojic acid has no initiation activity on rat hepatocarcinogenesis, while high doses may exert promotion activity, showing the existence of a possible threshold for rat. The human relevance of the observations on rat hepatocarcinogenesis is not clear, but rather implausible under the normal cosmetic use of Kojic acid.

Photo-induced toxicity

Kojic acid was slightly photoirritant. The substance was not photosensitising.

Human data

Considering all information in humans, the SCCS is of the opinion that the occurrence of allergic contact dermatitis from Kojic acid is very low.

Special investigation: assessment of endocrine disrupting potential (including human data)

Re-analysis of available repeated dose studies confirmed the conclusion of previous SCCS Opinions that Kojic acid exposure in rats is associated with a decrease in serum T3/T4 levels followed by a compensatory increase in TSH release with the consequence of thyroid cell proliferation. Increased TSH levels in rodents provide indication of a chemical with the ability to perturb the HPT-axis in different species, including humans.
Whilst for some chemicals it is possible to judge thyrotoxic effects in rodents as irrelevant to humans based on comprehensive mechanistic data, such data is limited for Kojic acid. Novel tools are currently being developed to help evaluate how xenobiotics may interfere with thyroid hormone homeostasis. A multi-organ-chip model, based on 3D-Co-culture of human liver cells and thyroid follicles, shows promising results as both direct effects on the thyroid gland as well as indirect effects mediated by the liver, can be explored (Kühnlenz *et al*., 2019). Comparison of such multi-organ-chip model, based on human cells, with an equivalent model, based on rodent cells, has the potential to elucidate the relevance of the different findings between humans and rodents and could contribute substantially to our mechanistic knowledge of this complex interaction in the future (Boehm *et al*., 2019).

4. CONCLUSION

1. *In light of the data provided and taking under consideration the concerns related to potential endocrine disrupting properties of Kojic acid, does the SCCS consider Kojic acid safe when used in cosmetic products up to a maximum concentration of 1 %?*

   On the basis of the safety assessment, and considering the concerns related to potential endocrine disrupting properties of Kojic acid, the SCCS is of the opinion that Kojic acid is not safe when used as a skin lightening agent in cosmetic products at concentrations of up to 1%.

2. *Alternatively, what is according to the SCCS the maximum concentration considered safe for use of Kojic acid in cosmetic products?*

   In the SCCS's opinion, the use of Kojic acid as a skin lightening agent in cosmetic products is safe for the consumer up to a maximum concentration of 0.7% Kojic acid in the final product.

3. *Does the SCCS have any further scientific concerns with regard to the use of Kojic acid in cosmetic products?*

   As Kojic acid is sometimes added to peeling agents, a weakened skin barrier may be of additional concern because of greater dermal absorption.

   Only the topical use of Kojic acid in cosmetics has been considered in this Opinion. Other uses (*e.g.* food) of natural or synthetic sources have not been considered.

   As far as the derivatives of Kojic acid are concerned, *e.g.* esters of Kojic acid such as Kojic acid dipalmitate and Kojic acid isopalmitate, and derivatives such as chloro-Kojic acid, these have not been included in this Opinion as no data has been submitted.

5. MINORITY OPINION

/

6. REFERENCES

Anon (1980). Teratogenicity Study of Kojic Acid. Effect of Kojic Acid on Reproduction of Mice. Study by administration during the fetal organogenic period. Environmental Health Bioresearch Center Co., Ltd., unpublished report.

Axelrod, A.A. & Leblond, C.P. (1955): Induction of thyroid tumors in rats by low iodine diet. *Cancer* 8: 339-367.

Bartsch, R. *et al*. (2018). Human relevance of follicular thyroid tumors in rodents caused by non-genotoxic substances. *Regulatory Toxicology and Pharmacology*, 98, 199-208.

Bjeldanes, L. F., & Chew, H. (1979). Mutagenicity of 1, 2-dicarbonyl compounds: maltol, kojic acid, diacetyl and related substances. *Mutation Research/Genetic Toxicology*, 67(4), 367-371.

Boehm, *et al*. (2019, September). Development of a rodent liver-thyroid 2-Organ-Chip for 23 thyroid toxicity testing. [EUROTOX, Poster presentation].

Borzelleca, J. F. *et al.* (1987). Lifetime toxicity/carcinogenicity study of FD & C Red No. 3 (erythrosine) in rats. *Food and Chemical Toxicology*, 25(10), 723-733.

Brendler-Schwaab, S. & Krämer-Bautz, B. (2004). Kojic Acid: Comet test *in vivo* in male rat liver, stomach and colon. Bayer Healthcare AG, Toxicology Department, Report No AT01715, December 17, unpublished report.

Burdock, G.A. *et al.* (2001). Evaluation of Health Aspects of Kojic Acid in Food. *Regulatory Toxicology and Pharmacology*, 33, 80-101.

Burnett C.L., *et al*. (CIR) (2010). Final report of the safety assessment of kojic acid as used in cosmetics, *International Journal of Toxicology*, 29 (6_suppl) 244S–273S.

Cabanes J *et al*. (1994). Kojic Acid, a Cosmetic Skin Whitening Agent is a Slow-binding Inhibitor of Catecholase Activity of Tyrosinase. *Journal of Pharmacy and Pharmacology*, 46; 982-985.

Capen, C. C., & Martin, S. L. (1989). The effects of xenobiotics on the structure and function of thyroid follicular and C-cells. *Toxicologic Pathology*, 17(2), 266-293.

Capen, C. C. *et al.* (1999). Species differences in throid, kidney and urinary bladder carcinogenesis: proceedings of a workshop; November; Lyon, France. Lyon, France: International Agency of Cancer Research (IARC). IARC scientific publications, (147).

Capen, C. C. (1996): Hormonal imbalances and mechanisms of chemical injury of thyroid gland. In Monographs on Pathology of Laboratory Animals: Endocrine System. 2nd ed. (TC Jones, CC Capen and U. Mohr, Eds) pp. 217 238 Springer Verlag. Berlin.

Cheng, S.-L. *et al.* (2006). Toxicogenomics of Kojic Acid on Gene Expression Profiling of A375 Human Malignant Melanoma cells. *Bioliological and Pharmaceutical Bulletin*, 29(4) 655-669.

Choudhary, D.N. *et al.* (1992). Effect of Some Mycotoxins on Reproduction in Pregnant Albino Rats. *Journal of Food Science and Technology*, 29,4, 264-265.

Choudhary, D.N. (1994). Sahay GR and Singh JN. Antifertility and cannibalistic properties of some mycotoxins in albino rats. *Journal of Food Science and Technology*, 31, No. 6, 497-49.

Chronic Toxicity Test and Recovery on Kojic Acid in Male Rats. Kyudo Company Ltd., Dept of Toxicology, April 1980, unpublished report.

Chusiri, Y. *et al.* (2011). Modulation of Cytochrome P450 Expression by Kojic Acid in Rats. *Thai Journal of Toxicology*, 26(2), 93-93.

Curran, P.G. & DeGroot, .L.J. (1991). The effect of hepatic enzyme-inducing drugs on thyroid hormones and the thyroid gland. *Endocrine Reviews,* 12, 135-150.

Da Costa, J. P. *et al.* (2018). Biological effects of kojic acid on human monocytes *in vitro*. *Biomedicine & Pharmacotherapy*, 101, 100-106.

Davies, D.J. (2011) Kojic Acid - *In vitro* Percutaneous Absorption of [14C]-Kojic Acid in a Leave-on Skin Care Formulation through Human Dermatomed Skin. Study Number QD0849/003. Report JV2136-REG, issued 24/01/2011.

de Escobar, G. M. *et al.* (2004). Maternal thyroid hormones early in pregnancy and fetal brain development. *Best Practice & Research Clinical Endocrinology & Metabolism*, 18(2), 225-248.

EC. (2017). Supporting the Organisation of a Workshop on Thyroid Disruption—Final Report. European Commission, Framework Contract ENV. A.3/FRA/2014/0029 on implementation of the Community strategy on Endocrine Disrupters. https://publications.europa.eu/en/publication-detail/-/publication/472d2c88-a8b1-11e7-837e-01aa75ed71a1/language-en [accessed 6July2021].

ECHA (28/05/2021) Substance infocard 5-hydroxy-2-hydroxymethyl-4-pyrone. ECHA. https://echa.europa.eu/substance-information/-/substanceinfo/100.007.203

Eisenberg, R. & Frank, J. (2006). Repeated Insult Patch Test with Sample 1:DWHC I (Cream). Study number C06-0308.01.

Elliot, P.H. & Seaber, J.A. (1978). Screening test for Delayed Contact Photohypersensitivity with Kojic Acid in the Albino Guinea Pig. Huntingdon Research Centre, Report No 9931/D16/78, 8.12.1978, unpublished report.

Elliot, P.H. & Seaber, J.A. (1978). Effect of Ultraviolet Light on Skin Treated with Kojic Acid in the Albino Guinea Pig. Huntingdon Research Centre, Report No 9933/D28/78, 11.12.1978, unpublished report.

EU Commission Group of Specialiced Experts in the field of Carcinogenicity, Mutagenicity and Reprotoxicity (1999). Non-genotoxic thyroid carcinogens in rodent bioassay. ECB1/49/99. Ispra.

EU Commission Group of Specialised Experts in the fields of Carcinogenicity, Mutagenicity and Reprotoxicity (1999) Non-genotoxic thyroid carcinogens in the rodent bioassay, ECBI/49/99 Add.1 Rev.2.

Feltes, M. (1997). Acide kojique. Test du micronoyeau *in vitro* sur lignees cellulaires SVK14 et HepG2. L'OREAL Life Sciences Research, Genetic Toxicity Dept., Aulnay, France, August 28, unpublished report.

Fujimoto, N. *et al*. (1999). Changes in thyroid function during development of thyroid hyperplasia induced by kojic acid in F344 rats. *Carcinogenesis* 20, 8, 1567-1571.

Fujimoto, N. *et al*. (1998). Induction of thyroid tumors in (C57BL/6N x C3H/N)F1 mice by oral administration of kojic acid. *Food and Chemical Toxicology*, 36, 697 703.

Fukase, H. (2005). Percutaneous absorption study of Kojic Acid in humans. CPC Clinic, Medical facility, Kagoshima, Japan, April 28, unpublished report.

Furth, J. (1954): Morphologic changes of associated with thyrotropin secretary tumors. *American Journal of Pathology,* 30, 421-463.

García-Gavín, J. *et al*. (2010). Pigmented contact dermatitis due to kojic acid. A paradoxical side effect of a skin lightener. *Contact Dermatitis*, 62(1), 63-64.

Gopinath, C. *et al*. (1987). The endocrine glands. In Atlas of Experimental Toxicological Pathology (C. Gopinath, DE. Prentice, and DJ. Lewis, Eds.), pp. 104 121. MTP Press Limited. Lancaster.

Higa, Y. *et al*. (2007). Kojic acid-absence of tumor-initiating activity in rat liver, and of carcinogenic and photo-genotoxic potential in mouse skin. *The Journal of Toxicological Sciences*, 32(2), 143-159.

Higa, Y. *et al*. (2000). Studies on thyroid function in rats subjected to repeated oral administration with kojic acid. *The Journal of Toxicological Sciences*, 25(3), 167-175.

Higa, Y. *et al*. (2002). Effects of kojic acid on thyroidal functions in rats by single-dose administration and in cultured rat thyroid cells (FRTL-5 cells). *The Journal of Toxicological Sciences*, 27(5), 423-431.

Hill, R. N. *et al*. (1989). Thyroid follicular cell carcinogenesis. *Toxicological Sciences*, 12(4), 629-697.

Hill, R. N. *et al*. (1998). Risk assessment of thyroid follicular cell tumors. Environmental Health Perspectives, 106(8), 447-457.

Honarvar, N. (2001) .Micronucleus assay in bone marrow cells of the mouse with kojic acid. RCC-CCR project number 696303, unpublished report.

Hood, A., & Klaassen, C. D. (2000). Differential effects of microsomal enzyme inducers on *in vitro* thyroxine (T4) and triiodothyronine (T3) glucuronidation. *Toxicological Sciences*, 55(1), 78-84.

Hurley, P. M. (1998). Mode of carcinogenic action of pesticides inducing thyroid follicular cell tumors in rodents. *Environmental Health Perspectives*, 106(8), 437-445.

IARC Monograph on the Evaluation of Carcinogenic Risks to Humans. Some Thyrotropic Chemicals.Vol. 79, 10-17 October 2000.

IARC Scientific Publications No. 147. (1999). Species Differences in Thyroid, Kidney and Urinary Bladder Carcinogenesis. Ed. C.C. Capen, E. Dybing, J.M. Rice and J.D. Wilbourn. IARC, Lyon.

Irving, H. M. N. H. (2011). Guide to Trivial Names, Trade Names and Synonyms for Substances Used in Analytical Nomenclature.

Ishikawa, S. *et al*. (2006). Characterization of genotoxicity of kojic acid by mutagenicity in Salmonella and micronucleus induction in rodent liver. *Genes and Environment*, 28(1), 31-37.

Iwahara, S. & Sakamoto, K. (1980). Mutation Induction Test of Kojic Acid. Hatano Research Institute, Food and Drug Safety Centre, Study No. 54-079, 54-119, May, unpublished report.

Iwahara, S. (1981) Mutagenicity Study on Kojic Acid. Mutation Induction Test in Chinese Hamster V79 Cells. Food and Drug Safety Centre, Hatano Research Institute, November, unpublished report.

Iwahara, S., (1981). Dominant lethal test of Kojic acid in mice Hatano Research Institute, Food and Drug Safety Center, November, unpublished report.

Jinnai, H. *et al*. (2019). Discussion on the Endocrine Disrupting Potential of Kojic Acid. Sansho Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd. Unpublished report.

Kariya, K *et al*. (1979) Subacute toxicity test of Kojic Acid: 4- and 13-week consecutive oral administration. Department of Pharmacology Kobegakuin University / Pathology Dept Osaka University Medical College, May, unpublished report.

Kennedy, T. H. & Purves, H. D. (1941). Studies on experimental goitre. I: The effect of Brassica seed diets on rats. *British Journal of Experimental Pathology*, 22(5), 241.

Kim, S. B. *et al*. (1987). Desmutagenic effect of α-dicarbonyl and α-hydroxycarbonyl compounds against mutagenic heterocyclic amines. *Mutation Research/Fundamental and Molecular Mechanisms of Mutagenesis*, 177(1), 9-15.

Kontoghiorghes, G. J. *et al*. (1986). *In vitro* screening of iron chelators using models of free radical damage. Free radical research communications, 2(1-2), 115-124.

Kühnlenz, *et al*. (2019, September). Establishment of a Multi-Organ-Chip based identification platform for endocrine disruptors. [Poster presentation].

Kynoch, S.R. *et al*. (1979). The Effect of Repeated Application of Kojic Acid to the Skin of Rabbits for Thirty Days. Huntingdon Research Centre, Report No 7995/SS018 -28.3.79, unpublished report.

Kynoch, S.R. & Ligett M.P. (1978). Irritant Effect of Kojic Acid on Rabbit Skin. Huntingdon Research Centre, Report No. 9556/14D/78, 7.9.1978, unpublished report.

Kynoch, S.R. (1977a). Acute intraperitoneal toxicity to Mice of Kojic Acid, Huntingdon Research Centre, Report No. D6/77/8088, unpublished report.

Kynoch, S.R. (1977b). Acute intraperitoneal toxicity to rats of Kojic Acid. Huntingdon Research Centre, Report No. D3/77/8085, unpublished report.

Kynoch, S.R. (1977c). Acute Oral Toxicity of Kojic Acid to Mice. Huntingdon Research Centre. Rep. No. 8086/D4/77, unpublished report.

Kynoch, S.R. (1977d). Acute Oral Toxicity to Rats of Kojic Acid. Huntingdon Research Centre, Report No. 8084/D1/77, unpublished report.

Kynoch, S.R. (1977e). Acute Subcutaneous Toxicity of Mice to Kojic Acid. Huntingdon Research Centre, Report No. D5/77/8087, unpublished report.

Kynoch, S.R. (1977f). Acute Subcutaneous Toxicity of Rats to Kojic Acid. Huntingdon Research Centre, Report No. D2/77/8083, unpublished report

Leclerc, C. (2002). *In vitro* percutaneous absorption of [14C] Kojic acid in human dermatomed skin; L'Oréal, May, unpublished report.

Lewis Sr, R. J. & Hawley, G. G. (2007). Hawley's condensed chemical dictionary, John Wiley & Sons, Inc. New York, NY, p732.

Lide, D. R. (2007). Handbook of Chemistry and Physics, volume 88th edition. CRC Press, 22(24), 154.

Lloyd, M. (2002). Kojic Acid: Mutation at the hprt locus of L5178Y Mouse Lymphoma Cells Using the Microtitre Fluctuation technique. COVANCE Laboratories Ltd., Harrogate, UK, rep. No. 413/45-D6173, May 16, unpublished report.

Watanabe, M. K. *et al*. (2015). Evaluation of the repeated-dose liver, bone marrow and peripheral blood micronucleus and comet assays using kojic acid. *Mutation Research/Genetic Toxicology and Environmental Mutagenesis*, 780, 111-116.

Manciaux, X. (1998a) - 53758 (KA): Acute Oral Toxicity in Rats. Centre International de Toxicologie (CIT) - Study n° 16692 TAR, unpublished report.

Manciaux, X. (1998b) - 53758: (Kojic Acid) Skin Sensitization Test in guinea pigs (Buehler test) Centre International de Toxicologie (CIT) - Study No 16696 TSG, unpublished report.

Manciaux, X. (1998c) - 53758: (Kojic Acid) Acute Dermal Toxicity in Rats. Centre International de Toxicologie (CIT) - Study No. 16693 TAR, unpublished report.

Marzin, D. (1997) Mutagenicity test on Bacteria (Salmonella typhimurium his-) Using B. N. Ames Technique with 53758. Report No IPL-R970118/53758/L'OREAL, Institut Pasteur de Lille, 31 January, unpublished report.

Mata, T.L. *et al*. (2005). Allergic contact dermatitis due to kojic acid. *Dermatitis*, 16(2), 89; quiz 55-6.

McClain, R. M. *et al*. (1988). Studies on the mode of action for thyroid gland tumor promotion in rats by phenobarbital. *Toxicology and Applied Pharmacology*, 94(2), 254-265.

McClain, R.M. & Rice, J.M. (1999) A mechanistic relationship between thyroid follicular cell tumours and hepatocellular neoplasms in rodents. In: Capen, C.C., Dybing, E., Rice, J.M. & Wilbourn, J.D., eds, Species Differences in Thyroid, Kidney and Urinary Bladder Carcinogenesis (IARC Scientific Publications No. 147), Lyon, IARCPress, pp. 61–68.

Mineshita, T. (1983) Reproduction Study of Kojic Acid – A Study in Mice Treated During Perinatal and Lactation Periods. Environmental Health Bioresearch Center Co., Report No 0461, October 1983, unpublished report.

Mitsumori, K. *et al*. (2000). Rapid induction of uterine tumors with p53 point mutations in heterozygous p53 deficient CBA mice given a single intraperitoneal administration of N ethyl N nitrosourea. *Carcinogenesis* 21, 1039-1042.

Mitsumori, K. *et al*. (1999). Promoting effect of kojic acid due to serum TSH elevation resulting from reduced serum thyroid hormone levels on development of thyroid

proliferative lesions in rats initiated with N-bis(2-hydroxypropyl)nitrosamine. *Carcinogenesis* 20, 1, 173-176.

Morris, H.P. (1955). The experimental development and metabolism of thyroid gland tumors. *Advances in Cancer Research*, 3, 51 115.

Morton, H. E. *et al*. (1945). Toxicity and antibiotic activity of kojic acid produced by Aspergillus luteo-virescens. *Journal of Bacteriology*, 50(5), 579-584.

Nakagawa, M. *et al*. (1995). Contact allergy to kojic acid in skin care products. *Contact Dermatitis*, 32(1), 9-13.

Nakano, M. (2005). DNA adduct formation study of Kojic acid in the liver of rats. Sumika Technoservice Corporation, Osaka, Japan, Study No STS0439, 14 June, unpublished report.

Napalkov, N.P. (1976): Tumors of thyroid gland, in Turusov VS (ed): Pathology of Tumors in Laboratory Animals : Part 2. Vol 1. Tumors of the Rat. IARC Scientific Publication No.6. Lyons, France: IARC, pp. 239-272.

National Center for Biotechnology Information (2021). PubChem Compound Summary for CID 3840, Kojic acid. Retrieved September 14, 2021 from https://pubchem.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/compound/Kojic-acid

Nohynek, G. J. (2006) Kojic acid, Review of Safety Aspects L'Oréal, submission September 2006.

Noyes, P. D. *et al*. (2019). Evaluating chemicals for thyroid disruption: opportunities and challenges with *in vitro* testing and adverse outcome pathway approaches. *Environmental Health Perspectives*, 127(9), 095001.

OECD (2018), Revised Guidance Document 150 on Standardised Test Guidelines for Evaluating Chemicals for Endocrine Disruption, OECD Series on Testing and Assessment, No. 150, OECD Publishing, Paris, https://doi.org/10.1787/9789264304741-en.

Ohshima, M. & Ward, J.M. (1984): Promotion of N-methyl-N-nitrosourea-induced thyroid tumors by iodine deficiency in F344n/NCr rats. *Journal of the National Cancer Institute,*73, 289-296.

Ohshima, M. & Ward, J.M. (1986): Dietary iodine deficiency as a tumor promoter and carcinogen in male F344/NCr rats. *Cancer Research,* 46, 877-883.

Omura, H. & Nonaka, M. (1980). A Study on Mutagenic Activity of Kojic Acid. Kyushu University, Department of Food Chemistry, May, unpublished report.

O'Neil, M. J. (2006). The Merck Index, an Encyclopedia of Chemicals, Drugs and Biologicals. Whitehouse Station: Merck Research Laboratories, Division of Merck and Co.

Onodera, H. *et al.*, (2001). Susceptibility of liver proliferative lesions in heterozygous p53 deficient CBA mice treated with Phenobarbital after initiation of dimethylnitrosamine. *Journal of Toxicologic Pathology* 14, 273 278.

Ota, Y. *et al*. (2009). A 55-week chronic toxicity study of dietary administered kojic acid (KA) in male F344 rats. *The Journal of Toxicolocical Sciences,* 43, 305-313.

Palmer, A. (1979a). Effect of Kojic Acid on Fertility and Early Pregnancy of the Rat. Huntingdon Research Centre, Rep. No. SSO/21/79429, June, unpublished report.

Palmer, A. (1979b). Effect of Kojic Acid on Pregnancy of the New Zealand White Rabbit. Huntingdon Research Centre, Rep. No. SSO/22/79320, April, unpublished report.

Paynter, O. E. *et al*. (1988). Goitrogens and thyroid follicular cell neoplasia: evidence for a threshold process. *Regulatory Toxicology and Pharmacology*, 8(1), 102-119.

Reiss, J. (1986). Detection of genotoxic properties of mycotoxins with the SOS chromotest. *Naturwissenschaften*, 73(11), 677-678.

Richard, J. (1998) - 53758: (Kojic Acid) Preliminary Study for Effects on Embryofetal Development by Oral Administration (gavage) in rats. Centre International de Toxicologie (CIT) - Study No. 16699 RSR, unpublished report.

Ripamonti, E. *et al*. (2018). Endocrine disruption by mixtures in topical consumer products. *Cosmetics*, 5(4), 61.

RIVM report 601516009/2002 Part II, Editors R.Luttik and S.M.G .J.Pelgrom; subpart 2: Follicular Thyroid Tumours in Rodents (M.T.M. van Raaij) with Appendix, pp 27-42.

Rodrigues, A. P. D., *et al*. (2011). Kojic acid, a secondary metabolite from Aspergillus sp., acts as an inducer of macrophage activation. *Cell Biology International*, 35(4), 335-343.

Roger, R. (1999). 53758: (Kojic Acid) - Four-week study by cutaneous route in rats followed a 2-week treatment free period. Centre International de Toxicologie (CIT) - Study No 17002 TSR, unpublished report.

Saeedi, M. *et al*. (2019). Kojic acid applications in cosmetic and pharmaceutical preparations. *Biomedicine & Pharmacotherapy*, 110, 582-593.

Sansho Seiyaku Co., Ltd. (2001). Absorption, distribution, metabolism, and excretion (ADME) of kojic acid in the revision 2001. 52 pages, unpublished report.

SCCP (Scientific Committee on Consumer Products), Opinion on Kojic acid, 30 September 2008, SCCP/1182/08.

SCCS (Scientific Committee on Consumer Safety), Opinion on Kojic acid, 26-27 June 2012, SCCP/1481/12.

SCCS (Scientific Committee on Consumer Safety), SCCS Notes of Guidance for the Testing of Cosmetic Ingredients and their Safety Evaluation 11th revision, 30-31 March 2021, SCCS/1628/21.

Schulz, M. (2002). *In vitro* chromosome aberration test in Chinese hamster V79 cells with kojic acid. RCC-CCR project number 696302, unpublished report.

SGS Serjeant, E. P. & Dempsey, B. (1979). Ionisation constants of organic acids in aqueous solution. Oxford: Pergamon Press. IUPAC chemical data series, no. 23.

Serra-Baldrich, E. *et al*. (1998). Allergic contact dermatitis from kojic acid. *Contact Dermatitis*, 39(2), 86-87.

SGS laboratories Mycotoxin analysis, 23 May 2003; SGS Multilab, 76178 Rouen, France, Assay Report No D200305/0276.

Shibuya, T. *et al*. (1982). Mutagenicity and dominant lethal test of kojic acid: Ames test, forward mutation test in cultured Chinese hamster cells and dominant lethal test in mice. *The Journal of Toxicological Sciences*, 7(4), 255-262.

Shimo, T. *et al*. (1994). Time course observation of thyroid proliferative lesions and serum TSH levels in rats treated with thiourea after DHPN initiation. *Cancer letters*, 85(2), 141-149.

Shino, T. (1978) Irritation test of Kojic Acid Aqueous Solutions Against the Eye Mucosa of Rabbits. Department of Dermatology, Kyushi University - 14.11.1978, unpublished report.

Skeaff, S. A. (2011). Iodine deficiency in pregnancy: the effect on neurodevelopment in the child. *Nutrients*, 3(2), 265-273.

Sun, R. *et al*. (2021). Kojic acid in fourteen mono-solvents: Solubility data, Hansen solubility parameter and thermodynamic properties. *The Journal of Chemical Thermodynamics,* 152, 106280.

Suzuki, M. *et al*. (1978) Study on the absorption, distribution, metabolism and excretion of 14C kojic acid in rats. Laboratory for Biological Science, Co. Ltd., unpublished report.

Swarm, R. L. *et al*. (1973). Observations on the thyroid gland in rats following the administration of sulfamethoxazole and trimethoprim. *Toxicology and Applied Pharmacology*, 24(3), 351-363.

Takizawa, T. *et al*. (2001). Modifying effects of flumequine on dimethylnitrosamine-induced hepatocarcinogenesis in heterozygous p53 deficient CBA mice. *Journal of Toxicologic Pathology*, 14(2), 135-135.

Takizawa, T. *et al*. (2003). Hepatocellular tumor induction in heterozygous p53-deficient CBA mice by a 26-week dietary administration of kojic acid. *Toxicological Sciences*, 73(2), 287-293.

Takizawa, T. *et al*. (2004). Enhancement of hepatocarcinogenesis by kojic acid in rat two-stage models after initiation with N-bis (2-hydroxypropyl) nitrosamine or N-diethylnitrosamine. *Toxicological Sciences*, 81(1), 43-49.

Tamura, T. *et al*. (1999)a. Inhibition of thyroid iodine uptake and organification in rats treated with kojic acid. *Toxicological Sciences*, 47(2), 170-175.

Tamura, T. *et al*. (1999)b. Time course observation of thyroid proliferative lesions and serum levels of related hormones in rats treated with kojic acid after DHPN initiation. *The Journal of Toxicological Sciences*, 24(3), 145-155.

Tamura, T. *et al*. (2001). Dose-threshold for thyroid tumor-promoting effects of orally administered kojic acid in rats after initiation with N-bis (2-hydroxypropyl) nitrosamine. *The Journal of Toxicological Sciences*, 26(2), 85-94.

Tamura, T. *et al*. (2006). Absence of *in vivo* genotoxic potential and tumor initiation activity of kojic acid in the rat thyroid. *Toxicology*, 222(3), 213-224.

Tejera-Vaquerizo, A., & García-Gavín, J. (2019). Allergic Contact Dermatitis to Kojic Acid. *Actas dermo-sifiliograficas*, 110(3), 243-244.

Tennant, R. W. *et al*. (1995). Identifying chemical carcinogens and assessing potential risk in short-term bioassays using transgenic mouse models. *Environmental Health Perspectives*, 103(10), 942-950.

Tennant, R. W. *et al*. (1996). Evaluation of transgenic mouse bioassays for identifying carcinogens and noncarcinogens. *Mutation Research/Reviews in Genetic Toxicology*, 365(1-3), 119-127.

Vegarra, M.M. (2002). Kojic acid: induction of lacZ mutations in tissues of treated Muta™Mouse. Covance Laboratories, Vienna, USA, No. 23674-0-305, 3 October, 2002, unpublished report.

Volkner, W. (1997) *In vivo* / *in vitro* unscheduled DNA synthesis in rat hepatocytes with Kojic Acid. Research and Consulting Company (RCC), Study No. 593300, unpublished report.

Wei, C. I. *et al*. (1991). Mutagenicity studies of kojic acid. *Toxicology letters*, 59(1-3), 213-220.

Williams, G. R. (2008). Neurodevelopmental and neurophysiological actions of thyroid hormone. *Journal of Neuroendocrinology*, 20(6), 784-794.

Wollny, H.E (1998). Salmonella Typhimurium and Escherichia Coli Reverse Mutation Assay with Kojic Acid. Research and Consulting Company (RCC) - Study No. 612701, unpublished report.

Wollny, H.E. (1998). Escherichia Coli Photomutagenicity Assay with Kojic Acid. Research and Consulting Company (RCC) - Study No 612702, unpublished report

Wollny, H.E. (2001). Salmonella typhimurium Reverse Mutation Assay with Kojic Acid. RCCCCR Project Number 696301, November 22, unpublished report.

Wynford-Thomas, D. *et al*. (1982). Dissociation of growth and function in the rat thyroid during prolonged goitrogen administration. *European Journal of Endocrinology*, 101(2), 210-216.

Zoeller, R. T., & Rovet, J. (2004). Timing of thyroid hormone action in the developing brain: clinical observations and experimental findings. *Journal of Neuroendocrinology*, 16(10), 809-818.

7. GLOSSARY OF TERMS

See SCCS/1628/21, 11th Revision of the SCCS Notes of Guidance for the Testing of Cosmetic Ingredients and their Safety Evaluation – from page 181.

8. LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

See SCCS/1628/21, 11th Revision of the SCCS Notes of Guidance for the Testing of Cosmetic Ingredients and their Safety Evaluation – from page 181.

ANNEX 1, Table 2: Overview of available *in vitro* genotoxicity/mutagenicity data of Kojic acid

Test	Test system	Concentration	S9	Result	Remark	Reference
Ames test	Salmonella typhimurium TA 1535, TA 100, TA 1537 and TA98	500-4000 µg/plate	+/-	Weak mutagenic activity	Poor description of test compound and results; limited value	(Iwahara & Sakamoto, 1980)
Ames test	Salmonella typhimurium TA 1535, TA 100, TA 1537, TA 98 and TA102	30-5000 µg/plate	+/-	Mutagenic	Unsure whether the compound tested was Kojic acid; limited value	(Marzin, 1997)
Ames test	Salmonella typhimurium TA98 and TA100	100-6000 µg/plate	+/-	Mutagenic	Poor description of test compound and results; limited value	(Wei *et al*.,1991)
Ames test	Salmonella typhimurium TA 98, TA 100, TA 1535, TA 1537 and Escherichia coli WP2	33-5000 µg/plate	+/-	Mutagenic	Reliable test	(Wollny, 1998)
Ames test	Salmonella typhimurium TA98 and TA100	3-1000 µg/plate (-S9), 33-5000 µg/plate (+S9)	-/+	Negative (reduced nr of revertants)	Reliable test. However, only 2 strains tested	(Wollny, 2001)
Ames test	Salmonella typhimurium TA98 and TA100	10-10,000 µg/plate	+/-	Mutagenic	Unreliable test; no value	(Bjeldanes & Chew, 1979)
GM E. Coli K12	E. Coli K12	1-2 – 100 µl	+/-	Negative	Unreliable test; no value	(Reiss, 1986)
Ames test	Salmonella typhimurium TA98 and TA100	-	-	-	Description test is very poor. Not relevant	(Kim *et al*., 1987)
GM mammalian cells	Chinese hamster V79 cells	30 – 10000	-	Negative	Unpublished report. Only results section available. No indication on exposure. Only without S9 mix. Therefore less	(Iwahara, 1981)

					reliable	
GM mammalian cells (HPRT)	L5178Y Mouse Lymphoma cells	300 – 1421µg/ml	+/-	Negative	Looks OK. Although cytotoxicity did not reach the required level (10-20% survival at the top dose), the test compound was tested up to the required top concentration.	(Lloyd, 2002)
Chromosomal aberration	CHO-KI cells	3-6 ug/ml	+/-	Mutagenic	Poor description of test compound and results; limited value	(Wei *et al*., 1991)
	Chinese Hamster V79 Cells	250 - 1420 µg/ml	+/-	Negative/ mutagenic	Reliable test. Positive at longer harvest times and without S9 only. Authors consider cytotoxicity as reason but use worst case approach *i.e.* weak mutagenic.	(Schulz, 2002)
SCE	CHO-KI cells	3-6 ug/ml	+/-	Mutagenic	Poor description of test compound and results; limited value	(Wei *et al*., 1991)
MN-test	SVK14 cells	500 – 8000 µg/ml	+/-	Negative	Reliable test	(Feltes, 1997)
	HEPG2	1000 - 8000 µg/ml	-	Uncertain	Positive at concentration which are above the required level (in OECD guidelines) of the top concentration and (thus) at cytotoxic	(Feltes, 1997)

					concentrations	
Photomutagenicity	E. coli WP2 (Trp+)	33-5000 µg/plate	+/-	Negative	Irradiation with artificial sunlight had no relevant influence on the mutagenic potential of Kojic acid	(Wollny, 1998)
Photogenotoxicity	Salmonella typhimurium, TA102, TA98 E. coli WP2 (pKM 101) Plate method GLP study, with and without UV	78.1-5000 µg/ml	-	Slightly positive for photo-mutagenicity in E. coli WP2/pKM101 and S. typhimurium TA102 but negative in TA98	Irradiation with UV light had slight mutagenic influence on Kojic acid No GLP study, no historical controls	(Higa *et al*., 2007)
Photo-genotoxicity Chromosomal aberrations,	CHL cells, with and without UV	0.088-1.4 mg/ml	-	Negative for genotoxicity, positive for photo-genotoxicity in the highest concentration	In the presence of irradiation with UV light Kojic acid induced chromosomal aberrations	(Higa *et al.*, 2007)

ANNEX 2, Table 3: Overview of available *in vivo* (photo)genotoxicity data of Kojic acid

Test	Species	Dose	Tissue	Result	Remark	Reference
DNA adducts	F344/DuG rj rats	0.5 or 2% in diet	Liver	Negative	Indication for DNA binding, No OECD guideline. "Indicator test"	(Nakano, 2005)
DNA adducts	F344 rats	0.02, 0.2 or 2% in diet	Thyroid	Negative	Indication for DNA binding, No OECD guideline. Indicator test.	(Tamura *et al.*, 2006)
USD test	Wistar HanIbm rats	150, 1500 mg/kg bw	Liver	Negative	Reliable test. Indicator test.	(Volkner, 1997)
In vivo GM	Muta ™mice (D2-lacZ80/HazfBR strain)	800, 1600 mg/kg bw	Liver	Negative	Test performed without positive control. Therefore less reliable.	(Vegarra, 2002)
Comet assay	Wistar rats	1000, 2000 mg/kg bw	Liver, stomach and colon	Negative	No OECD guideline. Indicator test. Still a reliable test measuring both clastogenicity and mutagenicity	(Brendler-Schwaab & Krämer-Bautz, 2004)
MN test	NMRI mice	187.5, 375, 750 mg/kg bw	Bone marrow	Negative	Reliable test	(Honarvar, 2001)
MN test	ddY mice	125, 250, 500, 1000 mg/kg bw	Bone marrow	Negative	Poor description of test compound and results;	(Omura & Nonaka, 1980)

					limited value.	
MN test	ddY mice Fisher rats	500, 1000 mg/kg bw	Liver after hepatectomy	Positive mice, negative rats	The relevance of a positive results after hepatectomy is unclear It certainly is a standard test. Limited value.	(Ishikawa *et al.*, 2006)
Dominant lethal test	BDF1 mice	350, 700 mg/kg bw	-	Negative	Reliable test	(Shibuya *et al.,* 1981)
Photo-genotoxicity, Micronucleus assay,	male HR-1 mice, with and without UV	1 and 3%	Skin	Negative	Kojic acid did not induce micronuclei with or without UV	(Higa *et al.,* 2007)
8-oxodG, 32-P postlabelling, non-GLP	Male Rat F344/DuCrj (SPF), oral exposure	0, 0.5, 2.5%	Liver	Negative	Kojic acid did not induce DNA adducts (8-oxodG)	Higa *et al.*, 2007)
8-oxodG, by HPLC-ECD	Male F344 rats	diet containing 0–2% Kojic acid (together with exposure to 2-AAF and partial hepatectomy)	Liver	Negative	No significant induction of 8 oxodG	(Chusiri *et al.,* 2011)
Micronucleus assay	Oral administration, six-week-old male rats	250, 500 and 1000 mg/kg/day for 14 days, and at 125, 250 and 500 mg/kg/day for 28 days.	Liver, bone marrow and peripheral blood leucocytes	Negative	No induction of micronuclei in any tested tissue	(Ogiwara *et al.,* 2015)
Comet assay, OECD guideline	Oral, six-week-old male rats	250, 500 and 1000 mg/kg/day for 14 days, comet assay 21h after last administration	Liver, and peripheral blood leucocytes	Negative	No induction of strand breaks	(Ogiwara *et al.,* 2015)

ANNEX 3, Table 4: Overview of newly identified carcinogenicity data of Kojic acid

Carcinogenicity						
Mouse medium term skin carcinogenicity test for initiation and promotion, based on GST-P positive foci	Male rats F344	0.5-2% of Kojic acid for 4 weeks Animals killed after 11 weeks	Liver	Equivocal for initiation, negative for promotion	Highest dose positive for initiation	(Higa *et al*., 2007)
Mouse medium term skin carcinogenicity test for initiation and promotion, based on GST-P positive foci	Female mice, CD-1 (ICR)	For initiation: 0,3, 3% of Kojic acid in cream once a day for 7 days, For promotion: 50 mg of Kojic acid 5 times per week for 20 weeks	Skin	Negative	No initiation or promotion activities on skin	(Higa *et al.,* 2007)
carcinogenicity test for initiation and promotion, based on GST-P positive foci	Male F344 rats	administered in diet containing 0–2% Kojic acid		Negative for initiation, positive for promotion in higher concentration	Higher concentrations of Kojic acid promote hepatocarcinogenesis in rats. Indication that Kojic acid is a non-genotoxic hepatocarcinogen	(Chusiri *et al*., 2011)

ANNEX 4, Table 5: Summary of views presented by different scientist groups/committees on relevance of rodent thyroid tumor data after exposure to kojic acid for humans

	Tumor data from rodents relevant for humans	Tumor data from rodents NOT relevant to humans
1998 US EPA (Hill *et al*., 1998)	Accordingly, we cannot qualitatively reject the animal model; it seems reasonable that it may serve as an indicator of a potential human thyroid cancer hazard. However, to the extent that humans are susceptible to the tumor inducing effects of thyroid-pituitary disruption and given that definitive human data are not available, humans appear to be quantitatively less sensitive than rodents to developing cancer from perturbations in thyroid-pituitarystatus. Recognizing these things and based upon thyroid carcinogenesis mode of action considerations, the EPA adopted the following three science policy positions: 1. It is presumed that chemicals that produce rodent thyroid tumors may pose a carcinogenic hazard for the human thyroid. 2. In the absence of chemical-specific data, humans and rodents are presumed to be equally sensitive to thyroid cancer due to thyroid-pituitary disruption. This is a conservative position when thyroid-pituitary disruption is the sole mode of action in rats because rodents appear to be more sensitive to this carcinogenic mode of action than humans. When the thyroid carcinogen is a mutagenic chemical, the possibility that children may be more sensitive than adults needs to be evaluated on a case-by-case basis. 3. Adverse rodent noncancer thyroid effects (e.g., thyroid gland enlargements) following short- and long-term reductions in thyroid hormone levels are presumed to pose human noncancer health hazards. 4. A nonlinear dose-response relationship (margin of exposure) should be used when thyroid-pituitary disruption is judged to be the sole mode of action of the observed	

	thyroid and related pituitary tumors (Table 2, Example 3). Thyroid-pituitary perturbation is not likely to have carcinogenic potential in short-term or highly infrequent exposure conditions. The margin of exposure procedure generally should be based on thyroid-pituitary disruptiveeffects themselves, in lieu of tumor effects, when data permit. Such analyses will aid in the development of combined noncancer and cancer assessments of toxicity. Results of the margin of exposure procedure will be presented in a way that supports risk management decisions for exposure scenarios of differing types (e.g., infrequent exposure, short durations).	
1999 IARC (Capen *et al*., 1999)	**Species differences in thyroid carcinogenesis** The weight of the evidence suggests that rodents are more sensitive than human subjects to thyroid tumour induction due to hormonal imbalances that cause elevated TSH levels. – Agents that lead to the development of thyroid neoplasia through an adaptive physiological mechanism belong to a different category from those that lead to neoplasia through genotoxic mechanisms or through mechanisms involving pathological responses with necrosis and repair. – Agents that cause thyroid follicular-cell neoplasia in rodents solely through hormonal imbalance can be identified on the basis of the following criteria: • No genotoxic activity (agent and/or metabolite) was found in an overall evaluation of the results of tests *in vivo* and *in vitro*. • Hormone imbalance was demonstrated under the conditions of the assay for carcinogenicity. • The mechanism whereby the agent leads to hormone imbalance has been defined. – When tumours are observed both in the thyroid and at	

	other sites, they should be evaluated separately on the basis of the modes of action of the agent. – Agents that induce thyroid follicular-cell tumours in rodents by interfering with thyroid hormone homeostasis can, with some exceptions, notably the sulfonamides, also interfere with thyroid hormone homeostasis in humans if given at a sufficient dose for a sufficient time. These agents can be assumed not to be carcinogenic in humans at concentrations that do not lead to alterations in thyroid hormone homeostasis.	
2001 IARC monograph 79 (Capen *et al*., 1999)	Taken form Capen *et al*. 1999 (IARC monograph) as above plus the text below: **Specific chapter on Kojic acid** **Mechanistic considerations** Kojic acid is a directly acting genotoxin. It is also a potent goitrogen in rodents, causing decreased serum thyroid hormone concentrations, increased thyroid-stimulating hormone concentrations, increased thyroid gland weights and diffuse follicular cell hypertrophy and/or hyperplasia. Kojic acid inhibits iodine uptake by the thyroid and inhibits iodine organification at high doses. The antithyroid effects of kojic acid are therefore the probable mechanism by which it produces thyroid gland tumours; however, a role of genotoxicity cannot be excluded in the light of the positive findings. **Evaluation** There is inadequate evidence in humans for the carcinogenicity of kojic acid. There is limited evidence in experimental animals for the carcinogenicity of kojic acid.	

2002 RIVM (RIVM report, 601516009/2002)		If the substance is non-genotoxic and it has been demonstrated (based on the information indicated under point 2) that the substances induces a prolonged disturbance in the HPT-axis, the thyroid tumours observed in rats are not considered to be relevant for human carcinogenicity risks. This implies that these tumours are not sufficient evidence for considering the substance as potential carcinogenic for humans and hence classification is not indicated. Disturbance of the HPT-axis is considered to be a hazard indicator for humans and should be taken into account when setting NOAELs and health based limit values. If disturbance in the HPT-axis is the major/critical toxicological endpoint in rats, the interspecies assessment factor to be used for establishing a toxicological limit value may be reduced on a case-by-case basis, because of the fact that humans are substantially less susceptible to disturbances in the HPT-axis than rats. The Specialised Experts agreed that there is convincing scientific evidence that humans are considerably less sensitive than rodents (especially rats) regarding: (i) perturbation of thyroid hormone homeostasis induced by non-genotoxic xenobiotics (ii) development of epithelial thyroid tumours after long-term exposure to such agents. Non-genotoxic carcinogenic substances producing thyroid tumours in rodents with low or medium potency by a clearly established perturbation of the thyroid hormone axis, in general, do not need to be classified. Other rodent thyroid carcinogens merit classification in either category 2 or 3.

2017 Brunel University London and DTU National Food Institute Denmark (EU, 2017)	These observations underline the importance of TSH signalling in the development of thyroid malignancies. Without TSH signalling, malignancies do not develop. Several studies analysed in two large meta-analyses (McLeod *et al*. 2012, Zheng *et al*. 2016) have confirmed that higher serum TSH is associated with an increased risk of follicular and papillary thyroid cancer in humans. **5.5.8 Conclusion** It would appear that traditional toxicological studies of thyroid carcinogenesis with their focus on analysing TH levels are likely missing key events leading to thyroid cancer in the rat. These events seem to revolve around the activation of de-differentiating and proliferative pathways in the thyroid, accessible only through functional and transcriptomics analyses not normally conducted in classical toxicological studies. Further studies of this kind are needed to substantiate the relevance of de-differentiating signalling pathways for the induction of follicular thyroid tumours in the rat. Until such evidence emerges there appears to be little reason to deviate from the USEPA and IARC guidance regarding the identification of thyroid carcinogens.	
2018 Karlsruhe Institute of Technology (KIT) (Bartsch *et al*., 2018)		In conclusion: rats develop thyroid tumors resulting from constant stimulation of the thyroid gland and the continuous increase of TSH levels. In humans, as indicated by unchanged T3, T4 and TSH levels no disturbance of the thyroid homeostasis even after long-term high doses of drugs that enhance elimination of thyroid hormones is observed. Consequently, non-genotoxic substances that only cause thyroid adenomas/carcinomas in rats, which can be attributed to a disturbance in thyroid function such as the induction of phase II enzymes e.g. UGTs, are considered of no relevance to humans and do not warrant classification as carcinogenic. This also applies to tumors induced by

		substances that impair thyroid hormone synthesis or release such as impaired iodine uptake, inhibition of iodine peroxidase, of thyreoglobulin synthesis, of deiodinases or of hormone release from the thyroid follicles when there is evidence for increased thyroid stimulation by increased TSH levels. Mice are less sensitive to disturbances of thyroid hormone homeostasis. However, in case thyroid tumors are also associated with increased TSH levels the conclusion applies to this species as well.
2019 US EPA (Noyes *et al*., 2019)		Elevated TSH in rodents leads to thyroid hypertrophy and potential thyroid cancer, an adverse outcome that has limited relevance to human thyroid cancer due to species differences in sensitivity although this too is an area of renewed interest (EU 2017).

1
2

ANNEX 5: Applicants' argumentation with respect to the endocrine disrupting potential of Kojic acid

Mechanisms of Thyroid Tumorigenesis

Numerous studies have reported that chronic treatment of rodents with Goitrogenic compounds such as Thiouracil and its derivatives results in the development of follicular cell adenomas. Thiouracil and its derivatives showed this effect in rats (Napalkov, 1976) and mice (Morris, 1955). This phenomenon also has been observed in rats that consumed brassica seeds (Kennedy & Purves, 1941), erythrosine (FD&C Red No. 3) (Capen & Martin, 1989; Borzelleca, 1987), sulfonamides (Swarm *et al.*, 1973), and many other compounds (Hill *et al.*, 1989; Paynter *et al.*, 1988). The pathogenetic mechanism of this phenomenon has been understood for some time and are widely accepted by the scientific community. These goitrogenic agents either directly interfere with thyroid hormone synthesis or secretion in the thyroid hormone catabolism and sub sequent excretion into the bile, or disrupt the peripheral conversion of thyroxine (T4) to triiodothyronine (T3). The ensuing decrease in circulating thyroid hormone levels resulting in a compensatory increased secretion of pituitary thyroid stimulating hormone (TSH). The receptor mediated TSH stimulation of the thyroid gland leads to proliferative changes of follicular cells that include hypertrophy, hyperplasia, and ultimately, neoplasia in rodents.

Hepatic Microsomal Enzyme Induction

Hepatic Microsomal Enzymes play an important role in thyroid hormone economy because glucuronidation is the rate limiting step in t he biliary excretion of T4 and sulfation primarily by phenol sulfotransferase for the excretion of T3. Long-term exposure of rats to a wide variety of different chemicals may induce these enzyme pathways and result in chronic stimulation of the thyroid b y disrupting the hypothalamic pituitary thyroid axis (Curran and DeGroot, 1991). The resulting chronic stimulation of the thyroid by increased circulating levels of TSH often results in a greater risk of developing tumors derived from follicular cells in 2 year or lifetime chronic toxicity/carcinogenicity studies with these compounds in rats. Recent studies have suggested that glucuronidation and enhanced biliary excretion of T3 may be the reason why serum TSH is increased in short term (7 days) studies with some microsomal enzyme inducing chemicals (*e.g.* phenobarbital, pregnenolone-16 α-carbonitrile) but is less affected with others (3 methylcholanthrene, PCB) (Hood and Klaassen, 2000). However, microsomal enzyme inducers are more effective in reducing serum T4 than serum T3 (Hood and Klaassen, 2000). Outer-ring deiodinase (ORD) activity, an enzyme involved in the peripheral conversion of T4 (major secretory product of the thyroid) to T3, was reduced (not increased as would be expected if this was the mechanism) following the administration of four well characterized enzyme inducers in rats. Type I ORD was measured in thyroid, kidney, and liver whereas type II ORD was quantified in brown adipose tissue, pituitary gland, and brain. Excessive secretion of TSH alone (*i.e.*, in the absence of any chemical exposure) also has been reported to produce a high incidence of thyroid tumors in rodents (Ohshima and Ward, 1984, 1986). This has been observed in rats fed an iodine deficient diet (Axelrod and Leblond, 1955) and in mice that received TSH secreting pituitary tumor transplants (Furth, 1954). The pathogenetic mechanism of thyroid follicular cell tumor development in rodents involves a sustained excessive stimulation of the thyroid gland by TSH. In addition, iodine deficiency is a potent promoter of the development of thyroid tumors in rodents induced by intravenous injection of N methyl N nitrosourea (Ohshima and Ward, 1984). The subsequent parts of thyroid section showed specific mechanisms by which xenobiotic chemicals disrupt thyroid hormone synthesis and secretion, induced hepatic microsomal enzymes that enhanced thyroid hormone catabolism or inhibited enzymes involved in monodeiodination in peripheral tissues that result in perturbations of thyroid hormone economy which in rodents predisposes to the development of follicular cell tumors in chronic studies.

Mechanisms of Thyroid Tumorigenesis treated with Kojic acid

Tumorigenic activity of Kojic acid in the thyroids of B6C3F1 mice was earlier demonstrated after dietary treatment for 20 months (Fujimoto *et al.*, 1998), while no thyroid tumors were found in p53 (+/-) or p53 (+/+) CBA mice, despite the high susceptibility of heterozygous p53-inactivated mice to genotoxic carcinogens (Mitsumori *et al.*, 2000; Tennant *et al.*, 1995, 1996). This might be due to variation in the strain of mice used and duration of the administration period. However, the Kojic acid treated CBA mice showed diffuse hypertrophy and hyperplasia of thyroid follicular cells, which were typical histopathological features associated with goitrogenic substances in rodents (Capen, 1996; Gopinath *et al.*, 1987), as reported in B6C3F1 mice. Kojic acid might thus exert tumorigenic potential in the thyroids of p53 (+/-) and p53 (+/+) CBA mice with more prolonged exposure. In this experiment, serum T4 levels in mice receiving Kojic acid were reduced in a dose-related manner, but dose-proportional effects on T3 or TSH was also reported in F344 rats receiving Kojic acid at dietary concentrations up to 2% for 20 weeks (Tamura *et al.*, 2001) and B6C3F1 mice given 1.5 or 3% Kojic acid for 20 months (Fujimoto *et al.*, 1998). Moreover, in the previous study in rats, administration of sulfadimethoxine or thiourea, a goitrogenic anti thyroidal compound, was associated with a reduction of thyroid hormones and elevation of TSH after a one week treatment but no apparent alteration of T3, T4, and/or TSH levels on prolonged administration to rats of phenobarbital, propylthiouracil or pregnenolone-16 α-carbonitrile. These findings suggested that hormonal desensitization may be induced by prolonged anti-thyroidal treatments (Shimo *et al.,* 1994; Wynford Thomas *et al.*, 1982). Kojic acid was reported to interfere with thyroid iodine uptake and its organification (Fujimoto *et al*., 1999; Tamura *et al*., 1999a) but not elicited any changes in the activity of hepatic uridine diphosphate glucuronosyl transferase or histopathological hypertrophy or swelling of hepatocytes in F344 rats (Mitsumori *et al*., 1999). There was also no hepatocellular hypertrophy in this study, although the Kojic acid-treated animals showed somewhat elevated liver weights. Considering the results, Kojic acid might exert goitrogenic action *via* hormonal mechanisms in p53 (+/-) and p53(+/+) mice of CBA-background, as observed in B6C3F1 mice and F344 rats. The fact that Kojic acid failed to form DNA adducts in the thyroid glands of rats by dietary feeding at 2% supports the form DNA adducts in the thyroid glands of rats by dietary feeding at 2% supports the inference.

Hepatocellular adenomas as well as altered hepatocellular foci were observed in Kojic acid-treated groups not only p53(+/-) mice but also in their wild-type littermates. Since no spontaneous hepatocellular proliferative lesions were observed in control animals in line with the previous 26-week studies (Mitsumori *et al.*, 2000; Onodera *et al.*, 2001; Takizawa *et al.*, 2001), these proliferative lesions in the liver could be attributed to the treatment with Kojic acid. The fact that focal hepatocellular necrosis and inflammatory cell treatment with Kojic acid. The fact that focal hepatocellular necrosis and inflammatory cell infiltration were enhanced in the 1.5 and 3% Kojic acid groups suggests a hepatotoxic potential of Kojic acid. The elevated proliferation induced for hepatocytes were roughly parallel the occurrence of necrotic lesions both in occurrence of necrotic lesions both in p53(+/-) and p53(+/+) mice, and might make large variability in the p53(+/+) mice. Although the effects of Kojic acid were masked by relatively variable control level of the 0% Kojic acid group in p53(+/+) mice, the elevated proliferation index in the 3% group of p53(+/-) mice might also be indicative of the hepatic regeneration. In the 20-month carcinogenicity study conducted by Fujimoto *et al.*, (1998), a slight (10%) but statistically statistically significant increase in the incidence of hepatocellular carcinomas was observed only in female B6C3F1 mice receiving 3% Kojic acid in the diet, but no hepatic disorders were observed on histopathological examination as well as serum biochemistry. The findings suggest a high susceptibility of CBA-background mice particularly p53(+/-) mice to hepatotoxicity of Kojic acid, and thus associated secondary cell proliferation might influence the induction of hepatocellular tumors. In addition, significant tumorigenic dose was lowered and the prevalence of hepatic proliferative lesions was higher in the p53(+/-) mice as compared to their wild-type counterparts. In particular, incidences of hepatic tumors at a dose of 1.5%

and altered foci at a dose of 3% Kojic acid in p53(+/-) mice were significantly higher than in p53(+/+) mice. Since p53(+/-) mice are sensitive to genotoxic carcinogens (Mitsumori *et al.*, 2000; Tennant *et al.*, 1995, 1996), the possibility that Kojic acid exerts carcinogenic action through, 1995, 1996), the possibility that Kojic acid exerts carcinogenic action through genotoxicity could not could not be ruled out from this experiment.

1 **ANNEX 6, Table 6: Overview of toxicological studies with Kojic acid studying endocrine-related endpoints**

Study	Test compound	Guideline	Dose	Duration	Test system/Species	Target	NOAEL (mg/kg bw/d)	Ref
Rats, oral, diet ^{125} I uptake and hormone determination	Kojic acid	/	Experiment 1: 0, 0.008, 0.03, 0.125, 0.5, or 2% in diet	4 weeks	F344 rats, 9 males / group (Experiment 1)	Diet containing > 0.125% of Kojic acid increased thyroid weight in a dose-dependent manner. The weight in the 2.0% group reached nine times the control value. ^{125}I uptake into the thyroid was more sensitive to Kojic acid treatment, being significantly suppressed at 0.03%. Organic ^{125}I formation was, however, interrupted only in the highest dose group. Serum T3, T4 and TSH level were also only affected in the 2.0% group.	23.8 mg/kg bw/day (thyroid weight) 5.85 mg/kg bw/day (iodine uptake)	(Fujimoto *et al.*, 1999)
Rats, oral, diet ^{125} I uptake, hormonal and histological examinations	Kojic acid	/	Experiment 2: 0 or 2% in diet	4 weeks	F344 rats; 8 males or 8 females/group (Experiment 2)	Thyroid weight increased linearly from 11 to 98 mg during 4 weeks treatment with 2% Kojic acid in males while the increase was significant but less prominent in females, from 7.5 to 40 mg. Suppression of ^{125}I uptake in the thyroid glands was also time dependent. In males, it started to decrease after 1 week feeding of Kojic acid and reached only approximately 2% of the control at week 3, when organic ^{125}I formation was significantly decreased by 50% compared to controls. In females, however, the effects were far less significant, only 20% suppression of ^{125}I uptake was noted at week 4. Both, serum T3, and T4 level decreased to minimum levels after 2 weeks of Kojic acid treatment and recovered thereafter, although		

						remaining lower than the control levels in both sexes. Serum TSH level started to increase at week 1 and reached a maximum at weeks 2-3.		
Rats, oral, diet ^{125} I uptake and the other half for hormonal and histological examinations	Kojic acid	/	Experiment 3: 0 or 2% in diet	4 weeks	F344 rats; 8 males /group (Experiment 3)	Organic 125I formation returned to normal after 6 hours, 125I uptake per unit thyroid weight rose to 70% of the control level within 24 hours. T3 and T4 were 47 and 34% of control levels after 4 weeks feeding of Kojic acid diet. They increased to normal within 48 hours after return to standard diet, high levels of TSH decreased to normal within 24 hours.		
Rats, oral, diet hormone analysis, Histopathological examination of thyroid and pituitary tissues	Kojic acid	/	0, 0.008, 0.03, 0.125, 0.5, 2.0% Kojic acid in diet Average daily intake calculated: 0, 5.85, 23.8, 95.3, 393.6, 1387.3 mg/kg bw/day	4 weeks	F344 rats; 8 animals/group	Body weight differences insignificant. Absolute and relative thyroid weights were increased significantly in the groups who received 0.5 and 2% Kojic acid. For pituitary and liver relative weights differed compared to the control. ^{125}I uptake decreased in a dose-dependent manner from 0.03% Kojic acid on. In addition, significant reduction of organic formation of iodine and serum T3 and T4 levels were observed in the 2% Kojic acid group along with pronounced elevation of TSH. Histopathologically, decreased colloid in the thyroid follicles and follicular cell hyperthrophy in the thyroid were apparent at high incidences in the groups given 0.03% Kojic acid or more. In addition, thyroid capsular fibrosis	NOAEL of 6 mg/kg bw/day (histopathological findings and altered ^{125}I uptake)	(Tamura *et al.*, 1999b)

						was evident in all rats of the 2% Kojic acid group. In quantitative morphometric analysis the ratio of the area of follicular epithelial cells to the area of the colloids in a unit area was significantly increased in groups treated with 0.03% Kojic acid and above.		
Rat, oral, gavage Clinical and histopathological examination. Recording of iodine uptake and iodination. Hormone analysis in blood	Kojic acid in 0.5% carboxymethyl cellulose	/	0, 4, 15, 62.5, 250, 1000 mg/kg bw/day or 0, 0.008, 0.03, 0.125, 0.5, 2.0% Kojic acid in diet dosing volumes of 5 ml/kg bw, single oral administration of ^{14}C-Kojic acid (10 µCi/100 g or to 100 mg/kg bw/day)	28 days	F344/ DuCrj rats 10 males/group	decrease in motility, inhibition of body weight gain, and a decrease in food consumptionat 1000 mg/kg bw. A significant increase in absolute and relative thyroid weight and hypertrophy of epithelial cells of the thyroid gland follicles were observed at every time point investigated. In addition the uptake of radioactive iodine form blood into the thyroid gland was enhanced significantly and the TCA-precipitable radioactive iodine in the thyroid gland increased in those rats. Although serum T4 concentration was low in rats treated with 1000 mg/kg bw/day, no changes in TSH concentration were observed. None of these changes were found in the other groups except for a significant decrease in T3 level in week 1 at 250 mg/kg bw/day. Absorption of Kojic acid was rapid. Tmax of blood concentrations of radioactivity was 1.0 ± 0.0 hours with Cmax of 25.07 ± 4.56 µg eq/ml. T1/2 was 4.8 ± 0.3 hours. Elimination was nearly complete within 24 hours. AUC0-24	NOAEL of 62.5 mg/kg bw/day (decreased T3 level) Cmax was 25.07 ± 4.56 µg eq/ml and AUC0-24 h was calculated to be 101.54 ± 19.35 µg eq/ml.	(Higa *et al.*, 2000)

						h was calculated to be 101.54 ± 19.35 µg eq/ml.		
Chronic (6m) study, oral gavage observation for abnormalities macroscopic and microscopic of organs, analysis of urine, blood biochemistry	Kojic acid	/	0, 125, 250, 500, 1000 mg/kg bw/day in 1% aqueous solution of carboxymethylcellulose (0.5 ml/100 g bw) by gavage	SLC-SD rats 10-20 males/group	26w + 5w recovery	There were no substance related deaths. Two animals in the highest dose groups died because of injuries resulted from treatment. In the groups receiving 250 mg/kg bw/day and more, excitation and subsequent sedation were observed for two and three hours after administration of Kojic acid. In the groups receiving 500 mg/kg and more, there were also some cases accompanied by exophthalmos and salivation. Suppression of body weight gain was reported in groups receiving 250 mg/kg bw/day Kojic acid and above. As to the feed consumption and water intake, in the groups treated with 500 mg/kg and above a temporary decrease of feed consumption and increase of water intake was observed. Decrease of the urine volume was observed in the two highest dose groups and at 1000 mg/kg bw/day a decrease of urinary pH was reported. Statistically significant haematological and biochemical differences reported include an increase in creatinine in the 250 and 500 mg/kg bw/day groups; an increase in ALP values in the 500 and 1000 mg/kg bw/day groups and increases in GOT, GPT, bilirubin, relative amount of monocytes as well as decreases in number of erythrocytes, haematocrit and haemoglobin in the	no effect level of 125 mg/kg bw/day	(Chronic toxicity test and recovery, 1980)

						highest dose group. These changes were not observed at the end of recovery period. Relative weights for several organs were statistically different from controls in the dose groups received 250 mg/kg bw/day and above. Decrease in absolute organ weights were reported for the heart in the dose groups treated with 500 mg/kg bw/day and above and for the spleen in the 500 mg/kg bw/day group only. Absolute organ weight increased in the adrenals in the dose groups treated with 500 mg/kg bw/day and above. Thyroid weights were increased significantly at 500 and 1000 mg/kg bw/day. In two cases of the 1000 mg/kg bw/day dose group vacuolation of anterior cells of the pituary gland was observed to a slightly greater degree compared to the control group. However, theses changes were reported not to be caused by Kojic acid. **SCCS comment** Only the weight of the thyroid was determined, whilst no measurements of thyroid function were provided.		
DNA adducts in thyroid, oral dietary study	Kojic acid	/	0 or 2% given for 1 (8-OHdG, only) or 2 weeks	F344 rats 20 males/group	1 or 2 weeks	No spots indicating formation of specific DNA adducts were detected in the thyroids of rats given diet containing 2% Kojic acid for two weeks. Values for the amounts of 8-OHdG tended to be reduced at 1 week after administration of diet containing 2% Kojic acid, and were		(Tamura *et al*., 2006)

						significantly decreased after 2 weeks as compared to the controls.		
Rats, initiation and promotion assay, liver hepatic pre-neoplastic lesions in N-bis(2- hydroxypropyl)nitrosamine(DHPN)-initiated (experiment 1) and non-initiated (experiment 2) models, and its promoting influence in a medium-term liver bioassay (experiment 3)	Kojic acid (purity 97.7 to > 99.5%)	/	Experiment 1: initiation with s.c. 2000 mg/kg of DHPN and fed 0, 0.125, 0.5 or 2% Kojic acid in diet or 65.6, 261.4, and 1013.2 mg/kg/day Experiment 2: No initiation with 0, 0.5 or 2% Kojic acid in diet or Experiment 3: a single i.p. of 200 mg/kg DEN. Fed diet containing 0%, 0.125%, 0.5%, or 2% Kojic acid for 6weeks, and subjected to two-thirds partial hepatectomy at week 3	F344 rats Experiment 1: 10 males/group Experiment 2: 20 males/group Experiment 3: 25 males/group	20 weeks	In experiment 1, two animals in the highest dose group died because of marked thyroid enlargement. Surviving rats in this group showed a decrease in terminal body weights and an increase in relative liver weights compared to the control. Numbers and areas of GST-Ppositive foci increased dose-related. In the 2% Kojic acid group significant increases in numbers (22.3 ± 13.0 vs 8.5 ± 3.4 in the control) and areas (0.37 ± 0.29 vs 0.05 ± 0.03 in the control) of GST-P-positive foci and toxic changes such as vacuolation of hepatocytes and microgranulomas were reported. Single cell necrosis and proliferation of small bile ducts were noted. The development of GST-P-positive foci was pronounced in the animals with hepatocellular toxic changes. Immunohistochemistry for hepatocellular proliferating cell nuclear antigen (PCNA) revealed no apparent overall differences between control and treated groups. In experiment 2, effects observed were similar to those from experiment 1, but dose-related increases in absolute and relative liver weights without any decrease in terminal body weight was found in the 0.5 and 2% Kojic acid groups. Numbers (0.65 ± 0.57 vs		(Takizawa *et al.*, 2004)

						0.17± 0.28 in the control) and areas (0.005 ± 0.005 vs 0.0007 ± 0.0012 in the control) of GSTP-positive foci and PCNA expression (3.8 ±2.3 vs 2.6 ± 0.7 in the control) were significantly increased by the 2% Kojic acid treatment. In experiment 3, dietary administration of Kojic acid led to a significant decrease in body weight gain and an increase in relative liver weight in a dose-related manner. Significant increases in numbers (16.9 ± 3.2 vs 8.4 ± 2.7 in the control) and areas (1.62 ± 0.39 vs 0.77 ± 0.34 in the control) of GST-P-positive foci were observed with 2% Kojic acid. The authors concluded a tumour-promoting and possible hepatocarcinogenic activity of Kojic acid in the diet at 2% probably due to enhanced replication of hepatocytes related to toxic changes.		
Rats, promotion assay, thyroid Time course changes in thyroid proliferative lesions as well as related hormone	Kojic acid	/	0, 2 or 4% Kojic acid	F344 rats 20 males in group 1, 25 males in groups 2-4	12 weeks	One rat died in the DHPN + 4% Kojic acid group at week 8 due to tracheal blockage caused by an extremely hypertrophied thyroid. While relative liver weights in both Kojic acid treated groups were significantlygreater than those in the DHPN-alone group at each time point, absolute liver weights in the DHPN + 4% Kojic acid group were significantly decreased from week 2. The absolute liver weights in the DHPN + 2% Kojic acid group were significantly increased only at week		(Tamura *et al.*, 1999)

levels						2 and decreased at week 8. Relative pituitary weights in the DHPN + 2% and the DHPN + 4% Kojic acid groups were significantly increased from weeks 4 and 8, respectively. Absolute and or relative thyroid weights were significantly increased in a treatment period-dependent manner in both DHPN + Kojic acid groups from week 2 to week 12, while relative Serum T3/T4 levels in the DHPN + 2% Kojic acid and DHPN + 4% Kojic acid groups were significantly reduced as compared with the DHPN-alone group at each time point. Serum TSH levels in both DHPN + Kojic acid groups were significantly increased at each time pointin a treatment period-dependent manner from weeks 1 to 12, and extent of elevation was more remarkable in the DHPN + 4% Kojic acid group. At week 2, there were no statistically significant intergroup differences in liver T4-UDP-GT activities on a milligram microsomal protein basis, however, values were slightly higher in the Kojic acid treated groups. Histopathologically, no thyroid proliferative lesions were observed in the untreated control group or the DHPN-alone group. However, diffuse follicular cell hypertrophy and decreases colloid in the thyroid were apparent in all rats of the DHPN + Kojic acid groups at each time point. In addition, focal follicular cell hyperplasias and adenomas of the thyroid were observed at high incidence in the		

						DHPN + 2% Kojic acid group from week 4 and in the DHPN + 4% Kojic acid group from week 8. Multiplicities of focal follicular cell hyperplasias and adenomas of the thyroid in the DHPN + 2% Kojic acid group were significantly greater than those in the DHPN + 4% Kojic acid group at week 8. In the pituitary, an increase in the number of TSH producing cells with expanded cytoplasm was apparent from weeks 4 to 12 in both DHPN + Kojic acid groups. It was concluded that thyroid proliferative lesions were induced by Kojic acid administration at all concentrations tested, due to continuous serum TSH stimulation through the negative feedback mechanism of the pituitary-thyroid axis, resulting from depression of serum T3 and T4.		
promoting effects on thyroid carcinogenesis	Kojic acid	/	0 (group 1, 2) or 2% Kojic acid (group 3) Groups 2 and 3 received 2800 mg/kg N-bis(2-hydroxypropyl)nitrosamine (BHP)	F344 rats - Experiment 1: 8 males/group 1, 10 males/groups 2-3 Experiment 2: 10 males/group	Experiment 1: 12 weeks Experiment 2: 20 weeks	Absolute and relative thyroid weights were increased in all groups dose- and time dependently up to 25-fold compared to controls after Kojic acid treatment. Relative liver weights were also increased at each time point in both experiments in rats treated with Kojic acid. Additionally, absolute liver weights were significantly increased in experiment 2 after 20 weeks of Kojic acid exposure. Serum T3 and T4 levels were significantly decreased (half to one-third of values of the BHP alone group) and serum TSH was markedly increased		(Mitsumori *et al.*, 1999)

						(13-19 times higher than the values of the BHP-alone group) in the BHP + Kojic acid group at weeks 4 and 12. Similar changes in serum thyroid-related hormones were observed in the group with 2% Kojic acid alone at week 4, but not at week 20. Focal thyroid follicular hyperplasias and adenomas were observed in 4/5 and 3/5 rats in the BHP + Kojic acid group at week 4, respectively. At weeks 12, these lesions were observed in all rats in the BHP + Kojic acid group. Animals of the Kojic acid alone group showed marked diffuse hypertrophy of follicular epithelial cells at weeks 4 and 20. No changes in thyroid-related hormone levels or thyroid histopathological lesions were observed in either the BHP alone or the untreated control groups. Measurement of liver T4-uridine diphosphate glucuronosyltransferase (UDP-GT) activity at week 4 revealed no significant intergroup differences. It was concluded that thyroid proliferative lesions were induced by Kojic acid administration due to continuous serum TSH stimulation through the negative feedback mechanism of the pituitary-thyroid axis, with decreases of T3 and T4 caused by a mechanism independent of T4-UDP-GT activity.		
Rat, promotion	Kojic acid	/	Experiment 1: 0, 0.002,	F344 rats - Experiment	20 weeks	Overall 4 animals died due to tracheal blockage caused by extremely hyper-throphied thyroids	NOAEL of 0.03% or 15.5	(Tamura *et al.*,

assay, thyroid			0.008, 0.03, 0.125, 0.5, 2.0% in diet calculated as 0, 0.1, 4.2, 15.5, 65.6, 261.4 or 1013.2 mg/kg bw/day Experiment 2: 0, 0.5, 2.0% in diet	1: 15 males in groups 1, 5, 6, 7 and 10 males in groups 2, 3, 4 Experiment 2: 5 males in groups 1 and 2 10 males in group 3		(one in week 12 and two in week 20 in experiment 1 group 7, and one in experiment 2, group 3 in week 20, respectively). Relative thyroid weights were significantly increased at weeks 12 and 20 in a dose-dependent manner in the DHPN-initiated groups given 0.5% Kojic acid or more. Relative pituitary weights tended to be increased in the DHPN + 2% Kojic acid group. Also in experiment 2 relative thyroid weights were significantly increased in the group given 2% Kojic acid alone, compared to those in the control group. Serum T4 level were significantly decreased in the DHNP-initiated groups given 0.125% Kojic acid or more at week 12. No significant changes in serum T3 levels were observed in the groups treated with DHPN and Kojic acid and a significant increase was evident in the 2% Kojic acid alone group at week 20. Some rats in the highest dose groups (group 7 in experiment 1 and group 3 in experiment 2) showed pronounced elevation of serum TSH at each time investigated. Histopathologically, the incidences of focal thyroid follicular cell hyperplasias in the DHPN initiated groups treated with 0.125, 0.5 and 2% Kojic acid at week 20 were 5/10, 10/10 and 8/8 rats, respectively. At week 20 adenomas were observed in 7/10 rats in the DHPN + 0.5% Kojic acid group and in 8/8 rats in the DHPN + 2.0% Kojic acid group, while carcinomas	mg/kg bw/day (thyroid tumour-promoting effect)	2001)

						were developed in 6/8 rats in the DHNP + 2.0% Kojic acid group. In groups without DHPN initiation, only focal follicular cell hyperplasia was observed in 1/9 rates in the highest dose group.		
Rats, initiation assay, thyroid, (two-stage rat thyroid tumorigenesis model)	Kojic acid	/	0 (Group 1), 0.02 (Group 2), 0.2 (Group 3) or 2% (Group 4) in the diet for 8 weeks. Group 5 received 4 DHPN at 700 m/kg bw s.c. with 2 weeks intervals, group 6 2% Kojic acid, group 7 2% Kojic acid for 31 weeks.	F344 rats Group sizes: 20 males/group	8 weeks BD or Kojic acid treatment, followed by 23 weeks 0.1% SDM in drinking water and 8 weeks recovery	Five rats in group 5, 3 in group 7 and one in groups 4 and 6 died of tracheal obstruction due to extremely hypertrophied thyroids during the administration or recovery periods. Tracheal obstruction also deteriorated the general condition of animals. Absolute and relative thyroid weights of all treated groups (1-7) were significantly higher than those of the untreated control group at the end of administration period. At the end of administration period serum T3 levels in groups 1, 4, and 5 as well as T4 levels in all treatment groups except for group 6 were significantly decreased as compared with the untreated control group values at the end of administration period. For group 6 T3 and T4 levels were significantly increased compared to untreated controls. TSH levels increased in all treated groups except for group 6. Increases were dose-dependent and dependend on treatment duration in those groups who received Kojic acid. At the end of recovery period except for group 5 T3 and T4 levels still were slightly higher, TSH levels had approximately returned to the normal range in the treatment		(Tamura *et al.*, 2006)

						groups except for group 5. Carcinomas and adenomas were reported for all animals of group 5 (positive control). No carcinomas and adenomas were observed in the groups treated with Kojic acid except for one adenoma in group 7 (2% Kojic acid for 31 weeks). Number of animals with focal follicular cell hyperplasia was significant higher in groups 4 (4/10), 5 (9/9), and 7 (6/9) at the end of the administration period and in groups 5 (6/6) and 7 (5/8) at the end of the recovery period. Values for mean of total areas of thyroid proliferative lesions per animal as well as values for mean percentages of PCNA positive cells to appr. 150 – 700 follicular cells counted per proliferative lesion were significantly increased in groups 5 (positive control) and 7 (2% Kojic acid for 31 weeks). It was concluded that Kojic acid has no tumour initiation activity in the thyroid and that earlier observed thyroid tumourigenic activity is attributable to a non-genotoxic mechanism.		
Mice thyroid and liver	Kojic acid ad libitum basal diet	/	0, 1.5 or 3% in diet	(C57BL/6N xC3H/N)F1 mice - 65 males or 8 females/group	20 months	Thyroid weights were increased significantly in all treated animals of both sexes, however, effects were more pronounced in males. Except for the thyroid there were no significant differences among groups in the major organ weights of values for haematological and serum biochemical parameters.		(Fujimoto *et al.*, 1998)

						Incidences of tumours in the thyroid increased from 2% in the control to 65% and 87% in the treated groups for males and to 8% and 80% in the treated groups for females. Tumours were classified as hyperplasia and follicular adenomas. In all male groups the incidences of hepatomas were high but without any significant intergroup variation. In females incidence in the high dose group was significantly elevated compared to controls. In treated male mice incidences of thyroid adenomas significantly decreased when diet was switched to normal 30 days before termination. Serum free T3 levels decreased significantly in females of both treatment groups and in males of the high dose group, while TSH levels increased only in females of the 1.5% treatment group after 6 months and in males of the 3% treatment group after 20 month. It was concluded that Kojic acid induces thyroid adenomas in male and female B6C3F1 mice, presumably by a mechanism involving decrease in serum free T3 levels and increased TSH.		
Mice thyroid and liver	Kojic acid in basal diet	/	0, 1.5 or 3% in diet	p53(+/-) CBA mice P53(+/+) wild-type mice Group size:	26 weeks	One p53(+/+) male receiving 3% Kojic acid was found dead at week 13. Absolute thyroid weights were significantly increased in a dose related fashion by 209 and 444% in the 1.5 and 3% Kojic acid groups, respectively, in p53(+/-) mice, and		(Takizawa *et al.*, 2003)

				7 - 13 males/group		by 140 and 374% in p53(+/+) mice. Absolute and relative liver weights in the treated groups showed higher values in both p53(+/-) and p53(+/+) mice than in the respective control groups, but the difference was not significant except for the relative weight in the 3% p53(+/+) mice. Serum T3 levels were not altered by Kojic acid treatment, but serum T4 levels declined dose dependently by 35 and 58% in the 1.5 and 3% Kojic acid groups of p53(+/-) mice, respectively, and by 50 and 65% in p53(+/+) mice with statistical significance in all treated groups. Serum TSH level was significantly elevated in the 1.5% group of p53(+/-) mice only. Histopathological examination revealed changes attributable to the Kojic acid treatment in the thyroid and liver. In the thyroid, diffuse hypertrophy and hyperplasia of the follicular epithelial cells accompanied by increase in cytoplasmic colloid-like droplets were observed in all treated p53(+/-) and p53(+/+) mice. There were no benign or malignant neoplasms of the thyroid in any groups. In the liver, hepatocellular adenomas as well as altered hepatocellular foci of eosinophilic cell-, clear cell-, and/or mixed cell-types were observed in the 1.5 and 3% Kojic acid groups of both p53(+/-) and p53(+/+) mice. The incidences of hepatic tumours were significantly increased in both 1.5%		

						and 3% groups of p53(+/-) mice, while those of p53(+/+) mice were significantly increased only in the 3% group. When compared for percent incidences of hepatic proliferative changes, the p53(+/-) mice showed greater prevalence than wild-type mice, and the difference was significant for adenomas in the 1.5% group and altered foci in the 3% group. As nonproliferative lesions in the liver, focal hepatocellular necrosis and inflammatory cell infiltration appeared to be enhanced in the 1.5 and 3% groups of p53(+/-) and p53(+/+) mice. The animals with necrotic changes in the liver showed elevated PCNA expression in hepatocytes of background parenchyma, and the average of PCNA in the 3% Kojic acid group of p53(+/-) mice was significantly higher than that in the control group. In p53(+/+) mice, effects of the compound were masked by the strong increase in PCNA-positive nuclei in animals showing hepatic necrosis. There were no remarkable findings that could be attributed to the Kojic acid treatment in any of the other tissues and organs examined.		
In vivo single dose administration	Kojic acid in 0.5% carboxymethylcellulose		1000 mg/kg	Male F344/DuCrj rats	Up to 72 hours after administration	The ^{125}I uptake activity into the thyroid (% of dose) increased time-dependently in the control group and remained constant from 6		(Higa *et al.*, 2002)

in rats	(Wako Pure chemical Industries Ltd., Inc., Osaka, Japan)					hours to 24 hours after administration. In the animals treated with Kojic acid, the ^{125}I uptake activity was significantly lower than in the control group. The ^{125}I uptake activity at 24 hours after injection of Na ^{125}I, following Kojic acid administration 48 hours before, recovered to an extent comparable with that of the control at 24 hours after Kojic acid administration. The ^{125}I organification activity in the control group was approximately 90% from 30 minutes to 24 hours after administration. The activity in the animals treated with Kojic acid was significantly lower than control from 30 minutes to 6 hours after administration. In the animals where Na ^{125}I was given i.p. 24 or 48 hours after Kojic acid administration, the organification activity recovered to an extent comparable with that of the control. Serum T3 showed to increase from 30 to 6 hours after Kojic acid administration, whilst serum T4 decreased 2 to 48 hours after administration. Serum TSH level did not fluctuate significantly in association with Kojic acid administration. The authors concluded that since Kojic acid is absorbed, metabolised and excreted rapidly, the function of iodine organification in rats revers as rapidly as 24 hours after Kojic acid administration. Therefore, the		

						thyroid hyperthrophy observed in rats is considered to be seen only when Kojic acid is given at a massive dose or for along period of time. **SCCS comment** Newly identified study from open literature.		
In vivo short-term administration in rats	Kojic acid (purity ≥ 98%) in 0.5% carboxymethylcellulose	/	Group 1 (control): 5 ml/kg bw of 0.5% carboxymethylcellulose Groups 2 to 4: Kojic acid at 0.6, 3.0 or 1,875 mg/kg bw	Male F344 rats (4 per group)	14 days	No significant differences were noted between low and medium dose groups and the vehicle control. Significant weight loss and decreased food intake was observed at the highest dosage of kojic acid. A further significant increase was noted in relative liver and thyroid weights as compared with the control groups. An increase in T3 levels were found in rats fed with low and medium doses of kojic acid, while a decrease in T4 level was found in rats treated with the high dose of kojic acid. TSH in the blood could not be detected in this study. In addition, rats treated with the high dosages of Kojic acid had significantly decreased serum ALP levels. A significant decrease in CYP2B1 protein expression was observed in the livers of Kojic acid treated rats at the low dose, whilst the medium and high doses significantly increased CYP2B1 expression. In addition, treatment with Kojic acid decreased CYP2E1 expression at all doses and expression of CYP2C11		(Chusiri *et al.*, 2011)

						was significantly decreased at high dosages of kojic acid. **SCCS comment** Newly added study from open literature.		

1
2